

**Army Regulation 600-8-22**

**Personnel—General**

# **Military Awards**

**Headquarters  
Department of the Army  
Washington, DC  
25 February 1995**

**UNCLASSIFIED**

# ***SUMMARY of CHANGE***

AR 600-8-22  
Military Awards

This new Army regulation--

- o Updates information on award of the Purple Heart (para 2-8).
- o Reinststitutes the National Defense Service Medal for Persian Gulf War (para 2-10).
- o Announces closing date for award of the Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal for Operation EARNEST WILL, Persian Gulf (para 2-12).
- o Establishes award of the Southwest Asia Service Medal for the Persian Gulf War (para 2-14).
- o Establishes the Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal(para 2-16).
- o Implements new DA Form 638 (Recommendation for Award), a consolidation of DA Form 638 and DA Form 638-1(Recommendation for Award (For other than Valor) of Army Achievement Medal, (AAM), Army Commendation Medal (ARCOM), and Meritorious Service Medal (MSM)) (para 3-22).
- o Changes qualifying period for award of the Army Reserve Component Achievement Medal (ARCAM) (para 4-18).
- o Announces closing date for award of the Army of Occupation Medal for Berlin (para 5-10).
- o Establishes the Army Astronaut Device (para 6-11).
- o Announces issue of the Army Superior Unit Award Lapel Pin(para 6-18).
- o Adds historical information on the Combat Infantryman Badge(para 8-5).
- o Updates information on the Combat Medical Badge and announces the expanded criteria which includes those medical personnel who accompany armor and ground cavalry units into battle (para 8-6).
- o Authorizes award of the Senior and Master Aircraft Crewman Badges based on years of experience (paras 8-26 and 8-27).
- o Clarifies eligibility criteria for award of the Driver and Mechanic Badge (para 8-28).
- o Advises that the approval and reporting of receipt of foreign gifts will be forwarded to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN:TAPC-PDO-IP, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0474(para 9-1).
- o Announces award of the Kuwait Liberation Medal awarded by of the Government of Saudi Arabia (para 9-20).

- o Adds a mobilization plan for processing military awards(chap 12).
- o Adds campaign streamer inscriptions (app B).
- o Announces assault landing credit for Operation JUST CAUSE, Panama (app B).
- o Announces the designated campaigns for the Persian Gulf War(app B).
- o Adds approved Humanitarian Service Medal operations (app C).
- o Adds new foreign badges authorized for award, retention, and wear on the Army uniform (app D).
- o Adds an index.

Effective 28 March 1995

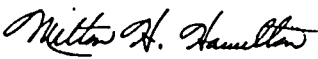
Personnel—General

Military Awards

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

GORDON R. SULLIVAN  
General, United States Army  
Chief of Staff

Official:



MILTON H. HAMILTON  
Administrative Assistant to the  
Secretary of the Army

**History.** This issue publishes a new Army regulation. This publication has been reorganized to make it compatible with the Army electronic publishing database. No content has been changed.

**Summary.** This regulation provides Department of the Army policy, criteria, and administrative instructions concerning individual military decorations, Good Conduct Medal, service medals and service ribbons, combat and special skill badges and tabs, unit decorations, and trophies and similar devices awarded in recognition of accomplishments. It prescribes the policies and procedures concerning foreign decorations.

**Applicability.** This regulation applies to the Active Army, the Army National Guard, and the U.S. Army Reserve. It also applies to

retired military personnel of all branches, foreign military personnel, and Department of Defense civilians as indicated.

**Proponent and exception authority.**

The proponent of this regulation is the Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel. The proponent has the authority to approve exceptions to this regulation that are consistent with controlling law and regulation. Proponents may delegate this approval authority, in writing, to a division chief under their supervision within the proponent agency in the grade of colonel or the civilian equivalent.

**Mobilization application.** Upon mobilization this regulation will continue to be used. This regulation contains specific decorations which are only applicable during wartime conditions. Other decorations are rescinded in the combat zone. Mobilization instructions are contained, as applicable, within the sections for each decoration and device. In the event of partial or full mobilization, the proponent agency of this regulation will announce complete awards guidance for commanders' use. See chapter 12, Mobilization.

**Internal control systems.** Now used. See Army management control process statement.

**Army management control process.** This regulation contains management control provisions in accordance with AR 11-2, does

not contain checklists for assessing management control reviews. Alternative management controls reviews are used to accomplish assessment of management controls.

**Supplementation.** Supplementation of this regulation and establishment of command and local forms are prohibited without prior approval from ATTN DAPE-ZA DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF FOR PERSONNEL 300 ARMY PENTAGON WASHINGTON DC 20310-0300.

**Interim changes.** Interim changes to this regulation are not official unless they are authenticated by the Administrative Assistant to the Secretary of the Army. Users will destroy interim changes on their expiration dates unless sooner superseded or rescinded.

**Suggested Improvements.** Users are invited to send comments and suggested improvements on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) directly to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471.

**Distribution.** Distribution of this publication is made in accordance with the requirements on DA Form 12-09-E, block number 2563, intended for all command levels for Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve.

**Contents** (Listed by paragraph and page number)

**Chapter 1**

**Introduction, page 1**

*Section I*

*Overview, page 1*

Purpose • 1-1, *page 1*

References • 1-2, *page 1*

Explanation of abbreviations and terms • 1-3, *page 1*

*Section II*

*Responsibilities, page 1*

The Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel • 1-4, *page 1*

The Commanding General, U.S. Total Army Personnel Command  
• 1-5, *page 1*

The Commandant, Adjutant General School • 1-6, *page 1*

Major Army Commanders and Heads of Principal HQDA agencies  
• 1-7, *page 1*

*Section III*

*Principles and Standards, page 1*

Principles of support • 1-8, *page 1*

Standards of service • 1-9, *page 1*

*Section IV*

*Manpower, page 1*

Manpower resources • 1-10, *page 1*

Levels of work • 1-11, *page 1*

*Section V*

*Policy, Precedence, and Information, page 1*

Objective and implementation • 1-12, *page 1*

Categories of individual awards • 1-13, *page 2*

Time limitation • 1-14, *page 2*

\*This regulation supersedes AR 672-5-1, 1 October 1990.

## Contents—Continued

Lost recommendations • 1–15, *page 2*  
Character of service • 1–16, *page 2*  
Period of award • 1–17, *page 2*  
Duplication of awards • 1–18, *page 2*  
Interim awards and awards of a lesser decoration • 1–19, *page 2*  
Succeeding awards • 1–20, *page 3*  
Recognition upon retirement • 1–21, *page 3*  
Posthumous awards • 1–22, *page 3*  
Conversion of awards • 1–23, *page 3*  
Recognition of Reserve Component members upon death,  
discharge, or transfer to the Retired Reserve • 1–24, *page 3*  
Announcement of awards • 1–25, *page 4*  
Format, content, and distribution of orders • 1–26, *page 4*  
Announcement of revocation of awards • 1–27, *page 4*  
Amendment of orders • 1–28, *page 4*  
Revocation of personal decorations • 1–29, *page 4*  
Revocation of badges and the Special Forces Tab • 1–30, *page 4*  
Presentation of decorations • 1–31, *page 5*  
Engraving of awards • 1–32, *page 6*  
Display sets of award elements • 1–33, *page 6*  
Forwarding of award elements • 1–34, *page 6*  
Awards for civilian service • 1–35, *page 6*  
Awards to personnel of other Services • 1–36, *page 6*  
U.S. awards to foreign military personnel • 1–37, *page 6*  
Medal of Honor entitlements • 1–38, *page 6*  
Increased retired pay based on decorations—enlisted awardees  
• 1–39, *page 7*

### Section VI

*Order of Precedence, page 7*  
Order of precedence—awards and decorations • 1–40, *page 7*  
Order of precedence—service medals and service ribbons • 1–41,  
*page 7*

### Section VII

*Supply, Service, and Requisition, page 7*  
Medals and appurtenances • 1–42, *page 7*  
Badges and appurtenances • 1–43, *page 7*  
Requisitions • 1–44, *page 8*  
Supply of certificates for military decorations • 1–45, *page 8*  
U.S. Army medals—original issue or replacement • 1–46, *page 8*  
Items not issued or sold by Department of the Army • 1–47,  
*page 8*  
Manufacture and sale of decorations and appurtenances • 1–48,  
*page 8*

### Section VIII

*Reporting Requirements and Filing Instructions, page 8*  
Reports, number, and types of decorations awarded, RCS  
MILPC-45(R3) • 1–49, *page 9*  
Modern Army Recordkeeping System • 1–50, *page 9*

## Chapter 2

### Department of Defense Awards and Decorations, *page 9*

#### Section I

*Overview, page 9*  
Objective • 2–1, *page 9*  
Order of precedence • 2–2, *page 9*

#### Section II

*Individual Department of Defense Decorations, page 9*  
Defense Distinguished Service Medal • 2–3, *page 9*  
Defense Superior Service Medal • 2–4, *page 9*  
Defense Meritorious Service Medal • 2–5, *page 9*  
Joint Service Commendation Medal • 2–6, *page 9*  
Joint Service Achievement Medal • 2–7, *page 9*

Purple Heart • 2–8, *page 9*

#### Section III

*Department of Defense Service Medals and Ribbons, page 10*  
Prisoner of War Medal • 2–9, *page 10*  
National Defense Service Medal • 2–10, *page 11*  
Antarctica Service Medal • 2–11, *page 11*  
Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal • 2–12, *page 12*  
Vietnam Service Medal • 2–13, *page 12*  
Southwest Asia Service Medal • 2–14, *page 13*  
Humanitarian Service Medal • 2–15, *page 13*  
Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal • 2–16, *page 13*

#### Section IV

*Task: Process Award of the Purple Heart, page 14*  
Rules for processing award of the Purple Heart • 2–17, *page 14*  
Steps for processing award of the Purple Heart to U.S. Army  
soldiers and Department of the Army civilians • 2–18, *page 14*  
Purple Heart Certificate • 2–19, *page 15*  
Purple Heart during mobilization • 2–20, *page 15*

#### Section V

*Task: Process Award of the Prisoner of War Medal, page 15*  
Rules for processing award of the Prisoner of War Medal • 2–21,  
*page 15*  
Steps for processing award of the Prisoner of War Medal • 2–22,  
*page 15*

#### Section VI

*Task: Process award of the Humanitarian Service Medal, page 15*  
Rules for recommending award of the Humanitarian Service Medal  
• 2–23, *page 15*  
Steps for recommending Army soldiers for award of the  
Humanitarian Service Medal • 2–24, *page 16*

#### Section VII

*Task: Process Award of the Military Outstanding Volunteer Service  
Medal, page 16*  
Rules for Processing Award of the Military Outstanding Volunteer  
Service Medal • 2–25, *page 16*  
Steps for Processing Recommendation for Award of the Military  
Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal • 2–26, *page 17*

## Chapter 3

### U.S. Army Individual Decorations, *page 17*

#### Section I

*Overview, page 17*  
Intent • 3–1, *page 17*  
Decorations authorized and order of precedence • 3–2, *page 17*  
Personnel eligible • 3–3, *page 17*  
Peacetime award approval authority • 3–4, *page 18*  
Wartime conditions award approval authority • 3–5, *page 18*

#### Section II

*Authority and Criteria—U.S. Army Individual Decorations,  
page 18*  
Medal of Honor • 3–6, *page 18*  
Distinguished Service Cross • 3–7, *page 19*  
Distinguished Service Medal • 3–8, *page 19*  
Silver Star • 3–9, *page 19*  
Legion of Merit • 3–10, *page 19*  
Distinguished Flying Cross • 3–11, *page 19*  
Soldier's Medal • 3–12, *page 19*  
Bronze Star Medal • 3–13, *page 19*  
Meritorious Service Medal • 3–14, *page 20*  
Air Medal • 3–15, *page 20*  
Army Commendation Medal • 3–16, *page 20*

## Contents—Continued

Army Achievement Medal • 3–17, *page 20*

### Section III

*Task: Process DA Form 638, Recommendation for Award, page 20*  
Rules for processing DA Form 638, Recommendation for Award  
• 3–18, *page 20*

Steps for preparing and processing awards using the DA Form 638,  
Recommendation for Award • 3–19, *page 21*

### Section VI

*Task: Prepare Award Certificates, page 23*  
Rules for preparing Army award certificates • 3–20, *page 23*  
Steps for Preparing Army Awards Certificates • 3–21, *page 23*

## Chapter 4

### Good Conduct Medal and Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal, *page 29*

#### Section I

*Army Good Conduct Medal, page 29*  
Intent • 4–1, *page 29*  
Personnel eligible • 4–2, *page 30*  
Award approval authority • 4–3, *page 30*  
Basis for approval • 4–4, *page 30*  
Qualifying periods of service • 4–5, *page 30*  
Character of service • 4–6, *page 30*  
Additional implementing instructions • 4–7, *page 30*  
Disqualification for the Army Good Conduct Medal • 4–8,  
*page 30*  
Subsequent awards and clasps • 4–9, *page 31*  
Army Good Conduct Medal certificate policy • 4–10, *page 31*  
Retroactive award • 4–11, *page 31*

#### Section II

*Task: Process Award of the Army Good Conduct Medal, page 31*  
Rules for processing Army Good Conduct Medal • 4–12, *page 31*  
Steps for processing award of the Army Good Conduct Medal  
• 4–13, *page 31*

#### Section III

*Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal, page 32*  
Intent • 4–14, *page 32*  
Personnel eligible • 4–15, *page 32*  
Award approval authority • 4–16, *page 32*  
Peacetime and wartime applicability • 4–17, *page 32*  
Basis or criteria for approval • 4–18, *page 32*  
Unqualified service • 4–19, *page 33*  
Subsequent awards and Oak Leaf Clusters • 4–20, *page 33*

#### Section IV

*Task: Process Award of the Army Reserve Components  
Achievement Medal, page 33*  
Rules for processing the Army Reserve Components Achievement  
Medal • 4–21, *page 33*  
Steps for processing award of the Army Reserve Components  
Achievement Medal for Troop Program Unit soldiers • 4–22,  
*page 33*

#### Section V

*Award of the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal to  
Individual Mobilization Augmentation Soldiers, page 33*  
Guidance • 4–23, *page 33*  
Procedures • 4–24, *page 33*

## Chapter 5

### Service Medals and Service Ribbons, *page 33*

#### Section I

*Overview, page 33*  
Intent • 5–1, *page 33*  
Service medals and ribbons awarded by other U.S. Services • 5–2,  
*page 34*

#### Section II

*U.S. Service Medals and Ribbons Available for Issue, page 34*  
Army Reserve Components Overseas Training Ribbon • 5–3,  
*page 34*  
Overseas Service Ribbon • 5–4, *page 34*  
Army Service Ribbon • 5–5, *page 34*  
Noncommissioned Officer Professional Development Ribbon  
• 5–6, *page 34*  
Armed Forces Reserve Medal • 5–7, *page 35*  
Korean Service Medal • 5–8, *page 35*  
Medal of Humane Action • 5–9, *page 36*  
Army of Occupation Medal • 5–10, *page 36*  
World War II Victory Medal • 5–11, *page 36*  
European–African–Middle Eastern Campaign Medal • 5–12,  
*page 36*  
Asiatic–Pacific Campaign Medal • 5–13, *page 36*  
American Campaign Medal • 5–14, *page 37*  
Women’s Army Corps Service Medal • 5–15, *page 37*  
American Defense Service Medal • 5–16, *page 37*  
Army of Occupation of Germany Medal • 5–17, *page 37*  
World War I Victory Medal • 5–18, *page 37*

#### Section III

*U.S. Service Medals and Ribbons no Longer Available, page 37*  
Service medals and ribbons no longer available for issue • 5–19,  
*page 37*  
Replacement • 5–20, *page 38*

#### Section IV

*Task: Process Award of Army Service Medals and Service  
Ribbons, page 38*  
Rules for processing Army service medals and service ribbons  
• 5–21, *page 38*  
Steps for processing award of Army service medals and service  
ribbons • 5–22, *page 38*  
Steps for processing award of the Armed Forces Reserve Medal  
• 5–23, *page 39*

## Chapter 6

### Appurtenances, Lapel Buttons, and Miniature Decorations, *page 39*

#### Section I

*Overview, page 39*  
Intent • 6–1, *page 39*  
Service ribbons • 6–2, *page 39*

#### Section II

*Service Ribbon Accouterments, page 39*  
Oak Leaf Clusters • 6–3, *page 39*  
Numerals • 6–4, *page 39*  
“V” device • 6–5, *page 40*  
Clasps • 6–6, *page 40*  
Service stars • 6–7, *page 40*  
Arrowhead • 6–8, *page 40*  
Ten-Year Device • 6–9, *page 40*  
Berlin Airlift Device • 6–10, *page 40*  
Army Astronaut Device • 6–11, *page 40*

#### Section III

*Lapel Buttons, page 40*  
Intent • 6–12, *page 40*  
Lapel buttons for military decorations • 6–13, *page 41*

## Contents—Continued

Lapel buttons for badges • 6–14, *page 41*  
Lapel buttons for service • 6–15, *page 41*  
Gold Star Lapel Button • 6–16, *page 41*  
Lapel Button for Next of Kin of Deceased Personnel • 6–17,  
*page 42*  
Army Superior Unit Award Lapel Pin • 6–18, *page 42*

### Section IV

*Miniature Medals, page 42*  
Miniature decorations • 6–19, *page 42*  
Miniature badge • 6–20, *page 42*

## Chapter 7

### United States Unit Awards, *page 42*

#### Section I

*Overview, page 42*  
Intent • 7–1, *page 42*  
Announcement of unit awards • 7–2, *page 42*  
Confirmation in Department of the Army General Orders • 7–3,  
*page 42*  
Presentation of awards • 7–4, *page 42*

#### Section II

*Policy, page 42*  
Records • 7–5, *page 42*  
Restrictions • 7–6, *page 43*  
Unit award emblems • 7–7, *page 43*  
Unit citation and battle credit register • 7–8, *page 43*  
Unit Decorations for U.S. Army advisory personnel • 7–9,  
*page 43*  
Supply of unit award emblems, streamers, and other devices  
• 7–10, *page 43*  
Issue to next of kin • 7–11, *page 43*

#### Section III

*U.S. Unit Decorations, page 43*  
Description • 7–12, *page 43*  
Presidential Unit Citation (Army) • 7–13, *page 43*  
Valorous Unit Award • 7–14, *page 44*  
Meritorious Unit Commendation (Army) • 7–15, *page 44*  
Army Superior Unit Award • 7–16, *page 45*  
Other Unit Recognition • 7–17, *page 45*

#### Section IV

*Campaign credit, streamers, and other Unit Award Devices,*  
*page 45*  
Establishing campaign participation credit • 7–18, *page 45*  
Campaign streamers • 7–19, *page 46*  
War service streamers • 7–20, *page 46*  
Combat Infantry Streamer • 7–21, *page 46*  
Combat Medical Streamer • 7–22, *page 46*  
Campaign silver bands • 7–23, *page 46*  
War service silver bands • 7–24, *page 46*  
Assault landing credit—Arrowhead device • 7–25, *page 46*  
Expert Infantry Streamer • 7–26, *page 47*  
Expert Medical Streamer • 7–27, *page 47*  
Earned honor device • 7–28, *page 47*

#### Section V

*Display and Presentation of Unit Honors, page 47*  
Display of unit honors • 7–29, *page 47*  
Presentation ceremonies • 7–30, *page 47*

#### Section VI

*Task: Process Award of Campaign or War Service Streamer or*  
*Silver Band, page 47*

Rules for processing award of a streamer or silver band • 7–31,  
*page 47*  
Steps for processing award of campaign/war service streamers or  
silver bands • 7–32, *page 48*

## Chapter 8

### Badges and Tabs, U.S. Origin, *page 49*

#### Section I

*Overview, page 49*  
Intent • 8–1, *page 49*  
Types of badges • 8–2, *page 49*  
Special guidance • 8–3, *page 50*  
To whom awarded • 8–4, *page 50*  
Recommendation and authority to award • 8–5, *page 50*

#### Section II

*Combat and Special Skill Badges, page 50*  
Combat Infantryman Badge • 8–6, *page 50*  
Combat Medical Badge • 8–7, *page 52*  
Expert Infantryman Badge • 8–8, *page 53*  
Expert Field Medical Badge • 8–9, *page 53*  
Parachutist badges • 8–10, *page 53*  
Parachutist Badge—Basic • 8–11, *page 54*  
Senior Parachutist Badge • 8–12, *page 54*  
Master Parachutist Badge • 8–13, *page 54*  
Parachute Rigger Badge • 8–14, *page 54*  
Army Aviator Badges • 8–15, *page 54*  
Flight Surgeon Badges • 8–16, *page 55*  
Diver Badges • 8–17, *page 55*  
Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badges • 8–18, *page 55*  
Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge—Basic • 8–19, *page 55*  
Senior Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge • 8–20, *page 55*  
Master Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge • 8–21, *page 55*  
Pathfinder Badge • 8–22, *page 55*  
Air Assault Badge • 8–23, *page 56*  
Aircraft Crew Member Badges • 8–24, *page 56*  
Aircraft Crew Member Badge - Basic • 8–25, *page 56*  
Senior Aircraft Crew Member Badge • 8–26, *page 56*  
Master Aircraft Crew Member Badge • 8–27, *page 56*  
Driver and Mechanic Badge • 8–28, *page 56*  
Glider Badge (Rescinded) • 8–29, *page 57*  
Nuclear Reactor Operator Badges (Rescinded) • 8–30, *page 57*

#### Section III

*Identification Badges, page 57*  
Intent • 8–31, *page 57*  
Presidential Service Badge and Certificate • 8–32, *page 57*  
Vice Presidential Service Badge and Certificate • 8–33, *page 57*  
Office of the Secretary of Defense Identification Badge • 8–34,  
*page 57*  
Joint Chiefs of Staff Identification Badge • 8–35, *page 57*  
Army Staff Identification Badge • 8–36, *page 58*  
Guard, Tomb of the Unknown Soldier Identification Badge • 8–37,  
*page 58*  
Army ROTC Nurse Cadet Program Identification Badge • 8–38,  
*page 58*  
Drill Sergeant Identification Badge • 8–39, *page 58*  
U.S. Army Recruiter Identification Badges • 8–40, *page 59*  
Career Counselor Badge • 8–41, *page 59*  
Army National Guard Recruiter Identification Badge • 8–42,  
*page 59*  
U.S. Army Reserve Recruiter Identification Badge • 8–43, *page 59*

#### Section IV

*Marksmanship Badges, page 59*  
U.S. Army Basic Marksmanship Qualification badges • 8–44,  
*page 60*

## Contents—Continued

Marksmanship qualification badge approval authority • 8–45,  
page 60

### Section V

Tabs, page 60

Ranger Tab • 8–46, page 60

Special Forces Tab • 8–47, page 60

### Section VI

Physical Fitness Badge, page 60

Physical Fitness Badge • 8–48, page 60

Wear of the Physical Fitness Badge • 8–49, page 60

### Section VII

U.S. Civilian Marksmanship Program, page 60

Types of badges and tabs • 8–50, page 60

President's Hundred Tab. • 8–51, page 61

### Section VIII

Task: Process Award of Badges to Army Personnel, page 61

Rules for processing award of Army badges • 8–52, page 61

Steps for processing award of Army badges • 8–53, page 61

## Chapter 9

### Foreign and International Decorations and Awards to U.S. Army Personnel, page 62

#### Section I

General Provisions, page 62

Intent • 9–1, page 62

Guidelines • 9–2, page 62

Restriction • 9–3, page 62

Constitutional restriction • 9–4, page 62

Congressional authorization • 9–5, page 62

Participation in ceremonies • 9–6, page 63

Disciplinary action • 9–7, page 63

#### Section II

Types of Foreign Awards, page 63

Foreign decorations • 9–8, page 63

Foreign unit decorations • 9–9, page 63

Streamers • 9–10, page 63

Emblems • 9–11, page 63

#### Section III

Foreign and International Awards, page 63

United Nations Service Medal • 9–12, page 63

Inter-American Defense Board Medal • 9–13, page 64

Philippine Defense Ribbon • 9–14, page 64

Philippine Liberation Ribbon • 9–15, page 64

Philippine Independence Ribbon • 9–16, page 64

United Nations Medal • 9–17, page 64

Multinational Force and Observers Medal • 9–18, page 64

Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal • 9–19, page 65

Kuwait Liberation Medal • 9–20, page 65

#### Section IV

Description of Approved Foreign Unit Awards, page 65

French Fourragere • 9–21, page 65

Belgian Fourragere • 9–22, page 65

Netherlands Orange Lanyard • 9–23, page 65

Philippine Republic Presidential Unit Citation • 9–24, page 65

Republic of Korea Presidential Unit Citation • 9–25, page 65

Vietnam Presidential Unit Citation • 9–26, page 65

Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross Unit Citation • 9–27,  
page 66

Republic of Vietnam Civil Actions Medal Unit Citation • 9–28,  
page 66

### Section V

Application for Authority to Accept and Wear Foreign Decorations  
and Badges to U.S. Army Personnel, page 66

Foreign decorations • 9–29, page 66

Foreign badges • 9–30, page 66

## Chapter 10

### Certificates, Memorandums, and Letters, page 66

#### Section I

Overview, page 66

Intent • 10–1, page 66

Prohibitions • 10–2, page 66

#### Section II

Certificates for Formal U.S. Army Decorations - Individual and  
Unit, page 66

Certificates for decorations • 10–3, page 66

Form designation • 10–4, page 66

#### Section III

Miscellaneous Certificates, page 66

Presidential Service Certificate • 10–5, page 66

Vice Presidential Service Certificate • 10–6, page 67

Certificate of Achievement • 10–7, page 67

Certificate of Honorable Service (Deceased Military Personnel)  
• 10–8, page 67

Certificate of Appreciation for Active Reserve Service • 10–9,  
page 67

Certificate of Appreciation for Reserve Recruiting • 10–10,  
page 67

Certificate of appreciation to employers • 10–11, page 67

Certificates for badges • 10–12, page 67

#### Section IV

Memorandums, Letters, and Accolades, page 67

Memorandums and letters • 10–13, page 67

Accolade • 10–14, page 67

Letters of commendation and appreciation • 10–15, page 67

Certificate of Appreciation for Spouses of Retiring Active Army  
Personnel (DA Form 3891 and DA Form 3891–1) • 10–16,  
page 67

Department of Defense Meritorious Award Certificate • 10–17,  
page 68

Certificate of Appreciation for Spouses of Retiring Active Army  
Reserve Personnel (DA Forms 5332 and 5332–1) • 10–18,  
page 68

Certificate of Appreciation for Spouses of Reenlistees (DA Form  
5612) • 10–19, page 68

## Chapter 11

### Trophies and Similar Devices Awarded in Recognition of Accomplishments, page 69

Intent • 11–1, page 69

Award Guidelines • 11–2, page 69

Items to be awarded • 11–3, page 69

Use of appropriated funds • 11–4, page 69

## Chapter 12

### Mobilization, page 69

Overview • 12–1, page 69

Mobilization phases • 12–2, page 70

Mobilization policy • 12–3, page 70

Systems interface • 12–4, page 70

Mobilization planning • 12–5, page 70

Mobilization operations • 12–6, page 70



## Contents—Continued

Further guidance • 12–7, *page 70*

### Appendixes

- A. References, *page 71*
- B. Campaigns, Service Requirements, and Inscriptions Prescribed for Streamers, *page 72*
- C. Department of Defense Approved Humanitarian Service Medal Operations, *page 77*
- D. Foreign Badges, *page 80*

### Table List

- Table 1–1: Addresses for requesting medals, *page 8*
- Table 1–2: Addresses for requesting medals for other Services, *page 8*
- Table 2–1: Steps for processing award of the Purple Heart to U.S. Army soldiers and Department of the Army civilians, *page 14*
- Table 2–2: Steps for processing award of the Prisoner of War Medal, *page 15*
- Table 2–3: Steps for recommending award of the Humanitarian Service Medal, *page 16*
- Table 2–4: Steps for processing recommendation for award of the Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal, *page 17*
- Table 3–4: Steps for preparing and processing awards using the DA Form 638, *page 21*
- Table 3–5: Steps for preparing Army awards certificates, *page 23*
- Table 3–1: U.S. Military Decorations, *page 23*
- Table 3–2: Delegation of award approving authority—peacetime criteria, *page 24*
- Table 3–3: Delegation of Award Approval—Wartime Conditions, *page 25*
- Table 4–1: Clasps authorized for second and subsequent award of the Good Conduct Medal, *page 31*
- Table 4–2: Steps for Processing Award of the Army Good Conduct Medal, *page 31*
- Table 4–3: Steps for Processing Award of the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal for Troop Program Unit soldiers, *page 33*
- Table 5–1: Steps for processing award of Army service medals and service ribbons, *page 38*
- Table 5–2: Steps for processing award of the Armed Forces Reserve Medal (AFRM), *page 39*
- Table 7–1: Steps for processing award of campaign or war service streamers of silver bands, *page 48*
- Table 8–3: Steps for Processing Award of Army Badges, *page 61*
- Table 8–1: U.S. Army Badges and Tabs, *page 61*
- Table 8–2: Weapons for Which Component Bars are Authorized, *page 62*
- Table 10–1: Military Awards Forms, *page 68*
- Table B–1: Campaigns, Service Requirements, and Inscriptions Prescribed for Streamers, *page 73*
- Table C–1: Department of Defense Approved Humanitarian Service Medal Operations, *page 77*
- Table D–1: Foreign Badges, *page 80*

### Figure List

- Figure 3–1: Sample of a completed DA Form 638, *page 26*
- Figure 3–1: Sample of a completed DA Form 638—Continued, *page 27*
- Figure 3–2: Sample of completed award certificate for LOM and above, *page 28*
- Figure 3–3: Sample of completed award certificate for MSM and below, *page 29*
- Figure 7–1: Flow chart—campaign participation, *page 49*

Figure 10–1: Certificate of Appreciation to employers, *page 69*

### Glossary

### Index

### Reproducible Forms

## Chapter 1 Introduction

### Section I Overview

#### 1-1. Purpose

This regulation prescribes Army policy, criteria, and administrative instructions concerning individual military awards. Information on various civilian awards is found in AR 672-20. The goal of the total Army awards program is to foster mission accomplishment by recognizing excellence of both military and civilian members of the force and motivating them to high levels of performance and service.

#### 1-2. References

Required and related publications and prescribed and referenced forms are listed in appendix A.

#### 1-3. Explanation of abbreviations and terms

Abbreviations and special terms used in this regulation are explained in the glossary.

### Section II Responsibilities

#### 1-4. The Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel

The Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel (DCSPER) will—

*a.* Serve as the Headquarters, Department of the Army (HQDA) policy proponent of the Army decorations, awards, and honors program.

*b.* Establish policy, procedures, and standards for matters concerning decorations, awards, and honors, and may make exceptions to this regulation and further delegate authority to make exceptions in accordance with the “Proponent and Exception Authority statement” in this regulation.

*c.* Exercise DA responsibility on all matters concerning military awards.

*d.* Serve as the senior Army official on matters concerning military awards.

#### 1-5. The Commanding General, U.S. Total Army Personnel Command

The Commanding General (CG, PERSCOM), will conduct and supervise all military awards functions prescribed in this regulation. PERSCOM will act on behalf of DCSPER when so delegated and directed.

#### 1-6. The Commandant, Adjutant General School

The Commandant, Adjutant General School, will ensure that the branch implements this regulation.

#### 1-7. Major Army Commanders and Heads of Principal HQDA agencies

Major Army commanders (MACOMs) and heads of principal HQDA agencies will—

*a.* Initially and periodically remind all personnel of the prohibitions and requirements of chapter 9, pertaining to foreign decorations.

*b.* Designate a focal point where personnel may acquire advice and assistance on any questions relating to the application and implementation of chapter 9, pertaining to foreign decorations.

*c.* Announce accomplishments and competitions for which trophies and similar devices are to be presented.

*d.* Approve the trophies and similar devices to be awarded within their command or agency.

### Section III Principles and Standards

#### 1-8. Principles of support

The Military Personnel System will direct a function to—

*a.* Enable commanders to recognize soldiers for valor, meritorious service, and achievement; and to document and record that recognition for historical purposes.

*b.* Recognize members of other military departments, foreign allies, and U.S. civil servants for their meritorious contributions to the Army’s success in mission accomplishment.

*c.* Recognize veterans and the primary next of kin of soldiers.

*d.* Support the Army’s personnel life-cycle function of sustainment.

#### 1-9. Standards of service

*a.* Awards and decorations are—

(1) A wartime military personnel function.

(2) Defined in the tables of organization and equipment (TOE) (for example, the G1/AG) for the tactical force.

(3) Deployed with the tactical force.

(4) The functional responsibility of the Personnel Operations Work Center (and its tactical counterpart).

*b.* Recommended decorations will be expeditiously processed, and recorded in military orders and certificates by the final approving authority within 60 days.

*c.* Handwritten printed recommendations will be the norm for awards approved at the major general-level and below.

*d.* A final record of each recommendation and the resulting decision will be maintained for historical purposes.

*e.* Recipients of awards should receive presentation, award emblems and the elements (medal, certificate, and citation) before leaving an assignment or transition from active duty.

*f.* Commanders may use Award and Decoration Boards to advise them on appropriate levels of recognition. Use of these boards is optional.

### Section IV Manpower

#### 1-10. Manpower resources

Manpower Staffing Standards System (MS3) recognizes the awards function as being the functional responsibility of the Awards Work Center of the Personnel Service Company (PSC). Manpower officials will use the workload factors (obtained from MS3) to determine the manpower authorizations.

#### 1-11. Levels of work

*a.* Most personnel work in the field is performed at three primary levels: unit, battalion, and installation (or some equivalent in the tactical force). The focus of the guidance in this regulation is on those levels.

(1) Unit- and battalion-level work is straightforward as to where it is performed.

(2) Installation-level work is subdivided into work centers. This regulation identifies the work center required to perform the work for manpower purposes.

*b.* This regulation will typically address the following levels of work:

(1) Soldiers. This level of work begins with a soldier.

(2) Unit. This level of work is executed at battalion level.

(3) Battalion. This level of work is executed at battalion level.

(4) Command and staff (C&S). This level of work is executed in the chain of command (other than battalion). The specific C&S work center covered by this regulation is personnel plans and actions (PPA).

(5) Personnel support (PS). This level of work is executed in a personnel support organization. The specific PS work centers covered by this regulation are Officer Records (ORs), Enlisted and Flagged Records (ENRCs), and Personnel Actions Branch (PAB).

## Section V Policy, Precedence, and Information

### 1–12. Objective and implementation

*a.* The objective of the DA Military Awards Program is to provide tangible recognition for acts of valor, exceptional service or achievement, special skills or qualifications, and acts of heroism not involving actual combat.

*b.* Implementation of the provisions of this regulation is a command responsibility. Administrative procedures will ensure the prompt recognition of deserving soldiers.

### 1–13. Categories of individual awards

Individual awards are grouped into the following categories: Decorations, Good Conduct Medal, service medals, service ribbons, badges and tabs, and certificates and letters.

### 1–14. Time limitation

*a.* Except as indicated below, each recommendation for an award of a military decoration must be entered administratively into military channels within 2 years of the act, achievement, or service to be honored. (See para 1–15 for lost recommendations.)

*b.* To be fully effective, an award must be timely. Undue delay in submitting a recommendation may preclude its consideration. It is highly desirable that a recommendation be placed in military channels and acted upon as quickly as possible. If circumstances preclude submission of a completely documented recommendation, it is best to submit it as soon as possible and note that additional data will be submitted later. However, to ensure prompt recognition, interim awards should be considered and are encouraged as indicated in paragraph 1–19.

*c.* No military decoration, except the Purple Heart and as indicated in paragraphs *d* and *e* below, will be awarded more than 3 years after the act or period of service to be honored. (See para 1–15 for lost recommendations.)

*d.* These time limitations do not apply to retroactive and conversion awards made in confirmation of recognition of previously issued orders, letters, or certificates or in exchange of decorations hereinafter authorized.

*e.* In cases where it can be conclusively proven that formal submission of a recommendation for award was not made within the time limitations indicated in *c* above, because either the person recommending or the person being recommended was in a prisoner of war (POW), missing in action (MIA) or in a medically incapacitated status, award of the Silver Star or lesser decorations may be approved without regard to elapsed time since the act, achievement, or service occurred, that is to be honored.

*f.* Recommendations for award of U.S. Army decorations forwarded through command channels to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN:TAPC-PDA, Alexandria VA 22332-0471, for final action will be initiated sufficiently in advance to arrive in PERSCOM not less than 60 days before the desired presentation date.

### 1–15. Lost recommendations

If the Secretary of the Army determines that a statement setting forth the distinguished act, achievement, or service, and a recommendation for official recognition was made and supported by sufficient evidence within 2 years after the distinguished service, and that no award was made because the statement was lost, or through inadvertence the recommendation was not acted upon; he or she may, within 2 years after the date of the determination, award any appropriate military decoration, Numeral, or Oak Leaf Cluster in lieu thereof, to the person concerned (10 USC 3744). In each case, the proponent for an award provides the following to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471:

*a.* Conclusive evidence of the formal submission of the recommendation into military channels.

*b.* Conclusive evidence of the loss of the recommendation or the failure to act on the recommendation through inadvertence.

*c.* A copy of the original recommendation, or its substantive

equivalent. As a minimum, the recommendation should be accompanied by statements, certificates, or affidavits corroborating the events or services involved. It is emphasized that the proponent must provide Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, with adequate information for Secretarial evaluation of the deed or service to determine if an award is to be made. The person signing a reconstructed award recommendation must be identified clearly in terms of his or her official relationship to the intended recipient at the time of the act or during the period of service to be recognized.

### 1–16. Character of service

*a. Personal decorations.* A medal will not be awarded or presented to any individual whose entire service subsequent to the time of the distinguished act, achievement, or service has not been honorable. The determination of "honorable" will be based on such honest and faithful service according the standards of conduct, courage, and duty required by law and customs of the service of a member of the grade to whom the standard is applied. Commanders will ensure that—

(1) Individuals on whom favorable personnel actions have been suspended neither are recommended for nor receive awards during the period of the suspension. Exceptions to the above are listed in AR 600-8-2, paragraph 1-14.

(2) Other-than-honorable service subsequent to submission of the recommendation for an award is promptly reported to the awards approving authority with a recommendation for appropriate action.

*b. Waiver for overweight.* As an exception to *a*(1) above, a soldier who is flagged for overweight may be recommended for and presented an award based on valor, heroism, or for length of service retirement. (See AR 600-8-2.)

*c. Badges.* A badge will not be awarded to any person who, subsequent to qualification therefore, has been dismissed, dishonorably discharged, or convicted of desertion by court-martial.

### 1–17. Period of award

*a.* For meritorious service awards, the cited period is limited to the period of service during which the individual served under the recommending command, except in the case of retirement awards. (See para 1–21.) Meritorious service is characterized by distinguished service and performance above that normally expected, over a sustained period.

*b.* For meritorious achievement awards, the length of time is not a primary consideration; however, the act or achievement should have a clearly discernible beginning and ending date. Also, the speed of accomplishment of a time sensitive task could be an important factor in determining the value of the achievement or act.

*c.* For valor and heroism awards, the cited period is governed by the same standards stated in *b* above, the only difference is the manner and circumstances involved during the act.

### 1–18. Duplication of awards

*a.* Only one decoration will be awarded to an individual for the same act, achievement, or period of meritorious service.

*b.* The award of a decoration in recognition of a single act of heroism or meritorious achievement does not preclude an award for meritorious service at the termination of an assignment. Recommendations for award of a decoration for meritorious service will not refer to acts of heroism or meritorious achievements which have been previously recognized by award of a decoration.

*c.* Continuation of the same or similar type service already recognized by an award for meritorious service or achievement will not be the basis for a second award. If appropriate, an award may be made to include the extended period of service by superseding the earlier award, or the award previously made may be amended to incorporate the extended period of service.

### 1–19. Interim awards and awards of a lesser decoration

*a.* To ensure that a deserving act, achievement, or service receives recognition, the appropriate authority may promptly award a

suitable lesser military decoration pending final action on a recommendation for a higher award, except for retiring U.S. Army general officers. When a higher award is approved, the approving authority will revoke the interim award in the same orders published for the higher award. The decoration will be returned by the recipient, unless the higher award is approved posthumously, in which case the next of kin will be permitted to retain both awards.

b. The authority taking final action may award the decoration recommended, award a lesser decoration (or consider the interim award as adequate recognition), or in the absence of an interim award, disapprove award of any decoration.

c. The Army Commendation Medal may be awarded by the appropriate commander as an interim award in those cases involving heroism and for which a recommendation for the award of the Distinguished Flying Cross or the Soldier's Medal has been submitted.

#### **1-20. Succeeding awards**

For each succeeding act or period of meritorious service or achievement that justifies the award of a decoration, an oak leaf cluster or numeral device will be awarded. The exception is when decorations are presented to foreigners and posthumous awards presented to next of kin.

#### **1-21. Recognition upon retirement**

a. *Period of service.* Each individual approaching retirement may be considered for an appropriate decoration based on his or her grade, years of service, degree of responsibility, and manner of performance.

b. *Service awards.* Meritorious service awards may be awarded, upon retirement, which may include periods of service longer than that served in the recommending command. It is recommended that such periods be limited to the last 10 years of service. This is not to imply that an extended period of service should be considered for every individual who retires. An extended period should only be considered in those cases where the length or nature of the individual's terminal assignment would not qualify him or her for an appropriate award. It is neither necessary nor desirable to consider an extended period of service when the length and character of service of retirees in their terminal assignments would qualify them for an appropriate award.

#### **1-22. Posthumous awards**

a. *Preparation of award elements.* Orders for awards to individuals who are deceased at the time the award is approved will indicate that the award is being made posthumously. The engraved medal and certificate will not include the word posthumous. In cases where a soldier is posthumously promoted to a higher grade, both the certificate and orders should reflect the grade to which promoted.

b. *Presentation of awards to next of kin.* Presentation will be made to primary next of kin per procedures in paragraph 1-31. When presentation to next of kin cannot be made by the appropriate commander, a report listing the reasons the presentation could not be made, with the award orders, certificate and citation will be forwarded immediately to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, where appropriate action will be taken to accomplish the presentation. Under no circumstances will commanders forward award elements (medal, certificate, and citation) directly to next of kin.

c. *Eligible classes of next of kin.* Primary next of kin are, in order of precedence, surviving spouse, eldest child, father or mother, eldest brother or sister, or eldest grandchild. When it is determined by HQ, PERSCOM or the CG, U.S. Army Reserve Personnel Center, that medals will be issued posthumously to the primary next of kin, which is based on information in HQ, PERSCOM records, the same order of precedence will be used.

d. *Duplicate issue of medals to the primary next of kin.* Medals will be issued only to the primary next of kin to whom the original medals were issued but were inadvertently lost or destroyed.

e. *Special provisions during periods of armed hostilities.* During

periods when members of the U.S. Army are engaged in combat against hostile forces, complete sets of decorations will be issued to the primary next of kin of personnel who die in the hostile fire zone or who die as the result of wounds received in the hostile fire zone. During such periods, a duplicate set of decorations may be issued, upon the request of the secondary next of kin of deceased personnel after the original set has been presented to the primary next of kin.

f. *Posthumous presentation of a Numeral or Oak Leaf Cluster.* When an appurtenance is presented posthumously, it will be attached to the appropriate medal, and the complete decoration consisting of the medal and appurtenances will be presented to the next-of-kin, rather than the appurtenance alone.

g. *Posthumous award of badges.* When an individual who has qualified for a badge dies before the award is made, the badge may be presented to the next of kin.

#### **1-23. Conversion of awards**

Awards of certain decorations as authorized in this regulation or later authorized will be made on the basis of existing letters, certificates, citations, and/or orders only on letter application by the individual concerned to Commander, U.S. Army Reserve Personnel Center (ARPERCEN), ATTN:DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200. Only those awards authorized in paragraphs 2-8, 3-9, 3-13, and 3-16 are categorized as conversion awards. If possible, the applicant for the conversion of an award should enclose the original or a copy of the documentation which he or she wishes to have considered, and furnish all possible details as to time, place, and deed or service to assist in locating any copy or documentation which may have been recorded.

#### **1-24. Recognition of Reserve Component members upon death, discharge, or transfer to the Retired Reserve**

a. *Policy.* Appropriate recognition may be extended to members of the Army National Guard of the United States (ARNGUS) and the U.S. Army Reserve (USAR), not on active duty, who have distinguished themselves in the defense of the United States over a period of many years, often at personal expense, inconvenience, and hardship, and those who by their acts or achievements have made major contributions to the Reserve Components. Members voluntarily electing discharge or transfer to the Retired Reserve prior to mandatory removal from an active Reserve status may also be considered.

b. *Types of recognition.* They are as follows:

(1) Members who are discharged or transferred to the Retired Reserve may be accorded appropriate recognition by—

(a) Farewell letters from commanding generals of the U.S. Army Reserve General Officer Commands (GOCOMs), State adjutants general and the CG, ARPERCEN.

(b) Letters of appreciation and commendation.

(c) Other awards as authorized in this regulation.

(2) Members who die while in an active Reserve status may be accorded recognition through their primary next of kin per (1)(b) and (c) above.

c. *Criteria.* The criteria in this regulation will be used to determine the type of recognition to be accorded. For this purpose, the member's records will be reviewed by the CG, U.S. Army Reserve Command, GOCOM, State adjutant general, or CG, ARPERCEN, as appropriate.

d. *Farewell letters.*

(1) After a USAR unit member has been informed of his or her pending mandatory discharge or eligibility for transfer to the Retired Reserve, a personal farewell letter will be prepared and signed by the commanding general of the respective U.S. Army Reserve Command. The CG, ARPERCEN, will prepare farewell letters to Reserve soldiers (except general officers) under his or her jurisdiction. Letters for all general officers will be prepared by HQDA.

(2) Letters will be limited in scope with a general statement concerning the member's release from an active Reserve status, and an expression of appreciation for past service. Mimeographed form letters may not be used, nor will there be included any forms related to administrative processing of the individual.

e. *Ceremonies.* Ceremonies will be conducted as appropriate and

according to Field Manual (FM)22-5 and this regulation. Additionally, the following will apply:

(1) When a general officer is to be honored, the civilian aide to the Secretary of the Army residing in the locality of the ceremony will be invited to attend as the personal representative of the Secretary. The senior Active Army officer present will serve as the official representative of the Army. As such, the representative will be the host both to the civilian aide and the general officer.

(2) Through existing liaison with State military authorities, official recognition and appreciation of the HQDA may be given to ARNGUS personnel upon removal from an active Reserve status, discharge, or death. State authorities concerned will conduct the ceremonies.

(3) When a USAR nonunit member requests a ceremony, CG, ARPERCEN, forwards the retirement documents and appropriate awards, if any, to the numbered armies in the continental United States (CONUSA)commander of the locale in which the member resides. The CONUSA commander arranges for appropriate ceremony and presentation of awards.

(4) In those cases where a USAR nonunit member does not desire a ceremony, CG, ARPERCEN, forwards the retirement documents and appropriate awards, if any, to the member.

*f. Posthumous recognition.* Posthumous recognition may be given to members who die while in an active Reserve status by presentation of an appropriate award to the primary next of kin or family member, CGs, U.S. Army Reserve Command, GOCOM, and ARPERCEN arrange ceremony with the next of kin or family member of deceased USAR personnel. If the deceased is a general officer, procedures in *e*(1) above will apply, with next of kin and family members in attendance, if appropriate.

#### **1-25. Announcement of awards**

##### *a. Decorations and the Good Conduct Medal.*

(1) Awards made by the President, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of the Army will be announced in DA General Orders.

(2) Awards of decorations and the Good Conduct Medal made by principal HQDA officials will be announced in permanent orders.

(3) Awards of decorations and the Good Conduct Medal made according to delegated authority will be announced in permanent orders by the commanders authorized to make the awards.

*b. Service medals and service ribbons.* Service medals and service ribbons are administratively awarded to individuals who meet the qualifying criteria. Orders are not required.

*c. Badges.* Permanent awards of badges, except basic marksman-ship qualification badges, identification badges, and the Physical Fitness Badge will be announced in permanent orders by commanders authorized to make the award or permanent orders of HQDA.

#### **1-26. Format, content, and distribution of orders**

*a.* Format, content, and distribution of orders will conform to AR 310-10. Instructions for format, content, and distribution of orders for DA Form 638 (Recommendation for Award)are in chapter 3, section V.

*b.* In addition to the distribution specified in AR 310-10, one copy of all orders awarding the Flight Surgeon Badge will be forwarded to HQDA (DASG-HCZ), WASH DC 20310-2300.

*c.* One copy of all orders awarding Aviator Badges will be forwarded to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-OPA-V, Alexandria, VA 22332-0400.

#### **1-27. Announcement of revocation of awards**

Revocation of awards will be announced in permanent orders.

#### **1-28. Amendment of orders**

*a.* Commanders are authorized to correct, by endorsement, minor errors (incorrect spelling of names, initials, social security numbers, erroneously numbered oak leaf clusters, and so forth) appearing on awards orders published by other commanders. Endorsements will be prepared according to AR 310-10, paragraph 1-20. Copies of

such endorsements should be distributed as specified in that regulation.

*b.* When an error cannot be corrected by endorsement, it will be returned to the command which issued the erroneous order or, in the event that the command no longer exists, to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, for corrective action.

*c.* Requests for amendment that are forwarded to HQDA must be accompanied by all of the following documents:

(1) Copies of general or permanent orders and citations announcing all previous awards of the same decoration.

(2) Copies of general or permanent orders and citations announcing all individual U.S. military decorations for dates of action or service which overlap in time with the award to be corrected.

(3) Statement of concurrence or nonconcurrence (with comments) of the individual concerned when requesting revocation of general or permanent orders announcing an award. Such statement is also required when requesting amendment of general or permanent orders announcing an award when such an amendment reduces the number of awards to the individual (for example, amend Second Oak Leaf Cluster to read First Oak Leaf Cluster).

#### **1-29. Revocation of personal decorations**

*a.* Once an award has been presented, it may be revoked by the awarding authority if facts subsequently determined would have prevented original approval of the award had they been known at the time.Failure to be reassigned or separated as originally scheduled does not constitute grounds for revocation of an award which has been presented. The decision to revoke an award may not be delegated by the awarding authority.In making the decision, the awarding authority may consider a statement of concurrence or nonconcurrence (with comments) from the individual concerned.Upon revocation, the affected individual will be informed that he or she may appeal the revocation action through command channels to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, for final review. When desirable, the awarding authority may refer the revocation request to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, for appropriate action.

*b.* When the Bronze Star Medal has been awarded to an individual based upon award of the Combat Infantryman Badge during World War II, revocation of the Combat Infantryman Badge will result in revocation of the Bronze Star Medal. Revocation will be announced in permanent orders of local commanders citing this paragraph as authority.

#### **1-30. Revocation of badges and the Special Forces Tab**

*a.* Commanders authorized to award combat and special skill badges are authorized to revoke such awards. An award, once revoked, will not be reinstated except by Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, when fully justified.

*b.* Revocation of awards of badges will be announced in permanent orders, except that revocations which are automatically effected, as prescribed in this regulation, need not be announced in orders; see paragraphs *c*(1) through (9)below.

*c.* Award of badges may be revoked under any of the following conditions:

(1) An award of any combat and special skill badge will be automatically revoked on dismissal, dishonorable discharge, or conviction by courts-martial for desertion in wartime. Wartime is defined in the glossary.

(2) Any parachutist badge may be revoked when the awardee—  
*(a)* Is punished under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) for refusal to participate in a parachute jump.

*(b)* Initiates action which results in termination of airborne status or withdrawal of any Career Management Field (CMF) 18 military occupational specialty (MOS), 180A or specialty skill identifier (SSI) 18A before he or she completes 36 cumulative months of airborne duty. Any parachutist badge with bronze star for a combat jump will be retained regardless of time on airborne status. Any

parachutist badge will be retained if the soldier is unable to complete 36 cumulative months of airborne duty through no fault of his or her own, for example, injury or reassignment under favorable conditions.

(3) The Parachute Rigger Badge may be revoked when the awardee—

(a) Has his or her Parachutist Badge revoked.

(b) Refuses an order to make a parachute jump with a parachute he or she packed.

(c) Initiates action which results in withdrawal of MOS 43E, 401A, or SSI 92D before he or she completes 36 months in a parachute position.

(4) Any Aviator Badge may be revoked when HQDA has approved the findings of a Flight Evaluation Board that the awardee was guilty of—

(a) Cowardice, refusal to fly, fear of flying, or fear of combat.

(b) An act constituting a flagrant violation of flying regulations.

(5) Any Aircraft Crewman Badge may be revoked by a commander who has authority to make the award upon his or her determination that the awardee was guilty of—

(a) Cowardice, refusal to fly, fear of flying, or fear of combat.

(b) Negligence in the performance of assigned aeronautical duties.

(6) Any Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge may be revoked when the awardee—

(a) Is convicted by court-martial for refusal to participate in explosive ordnance disposal operations.

(b) Initiates, in his or her initial tour of explosive ordnance disposal duty, action which results in termination of his or her explosive ordnance disposal status prior to the completion of 18 consecutive months of explosive ordnance disposal duty.

(7) Any Air Assault Badge may be revoked by the awarding authority (para 8–23) based upon the determination that an assigned or attached individual has failed to maintain prescribed standards of personal fitness and readiness to accomplish Air Assault missions. Requests for revocation of an Air Assault Badge awarded to individuals no longer assigned or attached to the awarding authority's command will be forwarded through command channels to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN:TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471. These cases will be limited to those where it has been determined that an awardee was guilty of cowardice, refusal to fly in a tactical exercise or gross negligence in the performance of Air Assault duties.

(8) Special Forces Tab may be revoked by the awarding authority (Commander, U.S. Army John F. Kennedy Special Warfare Center) if the recipient—

(a) Has his or her Parachutist Badge revoked.

(b) Initiates action which results in termination or withdrawal of the Special Forces specialty or branch code prior to completing 36 months of Special Forces duty. Requests for advanced schooling which may lead to another specialty or branch code being awarded instead of Special Forces will not be used as a basis for revocation of the tab.

(c) Has become permanently medically disqualified from performing Special Forces duty and was found to have become disqualified not in the line of duty.

(d) Has been convicted at a trial by courts-martial for offenses which demonstrate severe professional misconduct, incompetence, or willful dereliction in the performance of Special Forces duties.

(9) Driver and Mechanic Badge award will be revoked only by a commander authorized to award the badge and/or bar and only for any of the following reasons:

(a) In the event of a moving traffic violation in which life or property was endangered, or an accident which involved either property damage or personal injury wherein the awardee (motor vehicle driver or operator of special mechanical equipment) was at fault.

(b) In the event of damage to the vehicle for which the awardee (motor vehicle driver or operator of special mechanical equipment) is responsible due to lack of preventive maintenance.

(c) In the event of an unsatisfactory rating of the awardee (motor mechanic) as a driver.

(d) In the event of damage to vehicle or shop equipment as a result of careless or inefficient performance of duty by the awardee (motor mechanic).

(e) In the event of unsatisfactory shop performance by the awardee (motor mechanic).

(10) An award for previous weapons qualification is revoked automatically whenever an individual, upon completion of firing a record course for which the previous award was made, has not attained the same qualification. In the event a badge is authorized for firing a limited or subcaliber course, it is automatically revoked if a record service course is subsequently fired. If the bar, which is revoked automatically, is the only one authorized to be worn on the respective basic qualification badge, the award of the badge likewise is revoked automatically. An award once revoked will not be reinstated.

(11) Awards of Distinguished Rifleman or Distinguished Pistol Shot Badge, made through error or as a result of fraud, may be revoked only by the CG, U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command (RADOC) in the case of military personnel or by HQDA in cases involving civilians.

(12) Awards of the U. S. Distinguished International Shooter Badge, made through error or as a result of fraud, may be revoked only by the President, National Board for the Promotion of Rifle Practice.

(13) Awards of Excellence-in-Competition badges for military personnel, made through error or as a result of fraud, may be revoked only by the CG, TRADOC.

### 1–31. Presentation of decorations

a. The Medal of Honor is usually presented to living awardees by the President of the United States at the White House. Posthumous presentation to the next of kin normally is made in Washington, DC, by the President or his personal representative.

b. Other U.S. military decorations will be presented with an appropriate air of formality and with fitting ceremony. FM 22–5 prescribes the ceremony for presentation of decorations at a formal review.

c. When deemed appropriate, commanders are encouraged to recognize both military and civilian members of their organization in mutual awards ceremonies as outlined in *b* above. These ceremonies should be conducted in an atmosphere of formality and dignity.

d. Foreign decorations will not be presented by members of the U.S. Army to designated recipients whether awardees or next of kin.

e. Conversion awards, service medals, and service ribbons usually are not presented with formal ceremony. However, such presentation may be made at the discretion of the local commander.

f. In the act of presentation, a decoration may be pinned on the clothing of the awardee whether in uniform or civilian clothing or on the next-of-kin in the case of a presentation following the recipient's death; however, this will not be construed as authority to wear the decoration for any person other than the individual honored. As an alternative to pinning the decoration, especially on next-of-kin, it may be handed to the recipient in an opened decoration container.

g. Whenever practical, badges will be presented to military personnel in a formal ceremony as provided in FM 22–5. Presentations should be made as promptly as practical following announcement of awards, and when possible, in the presence of the troops with whom the recipients were serving at the time of the qualification.

h. Presentation of the Good Conduct Medal to military personnel may be made at troop formations. (See FM 22–5.) Ceremonies will not be conducted to present the Good Conduct Medal to former military personnel or next of kin.

i. The Army Lapel Button will be formally presented at troop formations or other suitable ceremonies. The U.S. Army Retired Lapel Button will be presented at an appropriate ceremony prior to their departure for retirement. These buttons may be presented to a separating soldier at the same time as the Good Conduct Medal and other approved decoration.

### 1-32. Engraving of awards

The grade, name, and organization of the awardee are engraved on the reverse of the Medal of Honor. The name only of the awardee is engraved on the reverse of every other decoration and the Good Conduct Medal. Normally, engraving will be accomplished prior to presentation. When this is impracticable, the awardee will be informed that he or she may mail the decoration (or Good Conduct Medal) to the Commander, U.S. Army Support Activity, Philadelphia, 2800 South 20th Street, Philadelphia, PA 19101-3460, for engraving at Government expense.

### 1-33. Display sets of award elements

*a. Government agencies.* Upon approval by the Secretary of the Army, samples of military decorations may be furnished, without charge, for one display at the headquarters of each Army and higher field commander, in the offices of the chiefs of governmental agencies not under military jurisdiction where opportunity for the public to view the display is assured, and in each office of HQDA with activities that include matters pertaining to decorations.

*b. Civilian institutions.* Upon approval by the Secretary of the Army, samples of military decorations may be furnished, at cost price (including the cost of engraving, packing, and shipment), to museums, libraries, and to national headquarters of historical, numismatic, and military societies; and to institutions of such public nature as will assure an opportunity for the public to view the exhibits under circumstances beneficial to the Army. All decorations furnished to civilian institutions for exhibition purposes will be engraved with the words, "For Exhibition Purposes only."

*c. Requests.* Letter requests for decorations for exhibit or display will be made to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN:TAPC-PDA, Alexandria VA 22332-0471. Shipment is made direct from the Commander, U.S. Army Support Activity, Philadelphia, Philadelphia, PA 19101-3460.

*d. Display.* Service medals for service prior to World War II will not be provided for display purposes since only minimum essential quantities are available for issue to authorized recipients.

*e. Restrictions.* Restrictions in *a* and *b* above are not applicable to miniature medals. Miniature medals are not issued or sold by the Department of the Army. Miniatures may be purchased from dealers in military insignia.

### 1-34. Forwarding of award elements

*a.* When presentation of an award, except a posthumous award, cannot be made within the command jurisdiction of the awarding officer, the orders announcing the award and supporting papers will be forwarded directly to the commander having current jurisdiction. When forwarding documentation to the commander having current jurisdiction, a copy of permanent change of station (PCS) orders will be enclosed. However, a report of presentation is not required when the recipient of an award has been transferred from one command to another.

*b.* If the current assignment of an enlisted awardee is unknown, contact the servicing local PSC for soldier's new unit of assignment. If the PSC is unable to provide a new unit address, contact the Enlisted Records and Evaluation Center, Field Assistance Branch, Locator Service, Fort Benjamin Harrison, IN 46249-5301. For officers, the award element will be individually packaged and addressed as follows: Commanding Officer of: [for example, Captain Peter Smith, Infantry, 123-45-6789], Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN:TAPC-MSR, Alexandria, VA 22332-0400.

*c.* When forwarding elements of a decoration, particularly to an overseas installation, extreme care must be taken to prevent damage in transit. The documents must be enclosed, without staples or paper clips, between two pieces of heavy cardboard or other firm protective packaging, larger than the certificate, and the cardboard or packaging securely fastened together before insertion in the mailing envelope.

*d.* Awards pertaining to individuals who have been retired or separated from the service will be sent to their forwarding address upon retirement or separation. In instances where this information is

not known, the award elements will be forwarded to Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

### 1-35. Awards for civilian service

*a.* The primary thrust of this directive is to promulgate awards to U.S. Army soldiers. Awards for Department of the Army civilians are governed by AR 672-20.

*b.* AR 672-20 provides implementing instructions for incentive awards, honorary awards and devices, awards from nonfederal organizations, and medals for public service.

*c.* Department of the Army civilians may also be considered for the Bronze Star Medal during times of war, or when war-like conditions prevail. They may also be awarded the Air Medal during wartime only. Department of the Army civilians are awarded the Purple Heart during wartime or for wounds suffered during international terrorist attacks. See the respective awards in later chapters for full eligibility criteria. The Federal Personnel Manual (FPM), chapter 293, governs the filing of civilian awards.

*d.* Foreign civilians serving with the U.S. Army may be considered only for award of the Bronze Star Medal and the Air Medal and in times of war only. These will be strictly processed according to AR 672-7(C) and the implementing instructions in effect at the time.

### 1-36. Awards to personnel of other Services

*a.* A peacetime award of any Army decoration will not be made to a member of another military service without concurrence from the military department concerned. The necessary concurrences may be requested by forwarding the recommendation for award through command channels to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN:TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471.

*b.* An Army decoration will not be awarded to a member of another military service for any act or period of meritorious service recognized by award of a decoration by one of the other military departments.

### 1-37. U.S. awards to foreign military personnel

Awards to foreign military personnel require from 3 to 6 months for complete processing by HQDA. (See AR 672-7 (C).) Award instructions for approval of U.S. Army badges to foreign military personnel are in chapter 8.

### 1-38. Medal of Honor entitlements

*a. Medal of Honor Roll.* Section 1560, title 38, United States Code (38 USC 1560), provides that each Medal of Honor awardee may have his or her name entered on the Medal of Honor Roll. Each person whose name is placed on the Medal of Honor Roll is certified to the Veterans Administration as being entitled to receive the special pension of \$200 per month, if the person desires. Payment will be made by the Veterans Administration beginning as of the date of application therefor; see section 1562, title 38, United States Code (38 USC 1562). The payment of this special pension is in addition to, and does not deprive the pensioner of any other pension, benefit, right, or privilege to which he or she is or may thereafter be entitled. A written application must be made by the awardee on DD Form 1369 (Application for Enrollment on the Medal of Honor Roll and for the Pension Authorized by the Act of Congress) to have his or her name placed on the Medal of Honor Roll and to receive special pension. The application will bear the full personal signature of the applicant and be directed to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN:TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471. Applicant will receive a DD Form 1370A (Certificate of Enrollment on the Medal of Honor Roll).

*b. Supplemental uniform allowance.* Enlisted recipients of the Medal of Honor are entitled to a supplemental uniform allowance. (See AR 700-84.)

*c. Air Transportation for Medal of Honor awardees.* (See DOD Regulation 4515.13-R.)

*d. Commissary privileges for Medal of Honor recipients and their eligible family members.* (See AR 30-19.)

*e. Identification cards for Medal of Honor recipients and their eligible family members.* (See AR 640–3.)

*f. Admission to U.S. Service Academies.* Children of Medal of Honor awardees, otherwise qualified, are not subject to quota requirements for admission to any of the U.S. Service Academies. (See U.S. Service Academies annual catalogs.)

*g. Exchange privileges for Medal of Honor recipients and their eligible family members.* (See AR 60–20.) Burial honors for Medal of Honor recipients are identical to those who became deceased while on active duty. (See AR 600–25.)

### **1–39. Increased retired pay based on decorations—enlisted awardees**

*a.* Section 3991, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 3991), provides that any enlisted member who is credited with extraordinary heroism in line of duty who retires after 20 or more years active Federal service, is entitled to 10 percent increase in retired pay, subject to the 75 percent limit on total retired pay. Any awardee of the Medal of Honor, the Distinguished Service Cross, Navy Cross, or Air Force Cross satisfies the requirement for extraordinary heroism. An enlisted awardee of the Distinguished Flying Cross awarded for non-combat-related heroism, or the Soldier's Medal may be credited by the Secretary of the Army with extraordinary heroism only if it is determined that the heroism displayed was equivalent to that required for award of the Distinguished Service Cross. These provisions affect enlisted personnel who retire and who have been credited with extraordinary heroism whether or not such heroism was displayed while the individual was serving in enlisted status.

*b.* Enlisted recipients of any of the six decorations referred to above will complete item 14 of the DA Form 2339 (Application for Voluntary Retirement), when applying for retirement. If the recipient has not previously done so, written request for determination and confirmation of entitlement to increased retired pay will be forwarded to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC–PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332–0471. The request will be accompanied by a copy of the order which awards the decoration and the citation, if not included in the order. Personnel Officers and Separation Transfer Point personnel will ensure that item 34 of DA Form 3713 (Data for Retired Pay) is not checked YES until written confirmation and determination have been received from Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC–PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332–0471.

## **Section VI Order of Precedence**

### **1–40. Order of precedence—awards and decorations**

*a.* Decorations, the Good Conduct Medal, service medals, and service ribbons are ranked in the following order of precedence when worn or displayed:

- (1) U.S. military decorations.
- (2) U.S. nonmilitary decorations.
- (3) Prisoner of War Medal.
- (4) Good Conduct Medal.
- (5) U.S. Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal.
- (6) U.S. service medals and service ribbons.
- (7) U.S. Merchant Marine decorations.
- (8) Foreign decorations (excluding service medals and ribbons).
- (9) Non-U.S. service medals and ribbons.

*b.* The order of precedence for wear within the various classes of medals and service ribbons is stated in AR 670–1, paragraph 28–6.

*c.* Decorations, service medals, badges, tabs, and appurtenances are illustrated in AR 670–1 and DA Pam 672–6.

### **1–41. Order of precedence—service medals and service ribbons**

*a.* Order of precedence for the following U.S. service medals and service ribbons is:

- (1) World War I Victory Medal.
- (2) Army of Occupation of Germany Medal.

- (3) American Defense Service Medal.
  - (4) Women's Army Corps Service Medal.
  - (5) American Campaign Medal.
  - (6) Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal.
  - (7) European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal.
  - (8) World War II Victory Medal.
  - (9) Army of Occupation Medal.
  - (10) Medal of Humane Action.
  - (11) National Defense Service Medal.
  - (12) Korean Service Medal.
  - (13) Antarctica Service Medal.
  - (14) Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal.
  - (15) Vietnam Service Medal.
  - (16) Southwest Asia Service Medal.
  - (17) Humanitarian Service Medal.
  - (18) Armed Forces Reserve Medal.
  - (19) NCO Professional Development Ribbon.
  - (20) Army Service Ribbon.
  - (21) Overseas Service Ribbon.
  - (22) Army Reserve Components Overseas Training Ribbon.
  - (23) Coast Guard Special Operations Service Ribbon.
- b.* Order of precedence for the following non-U.S. Service awards

is:

- (1) Philippine Defense Ribbon.
- (2) Philippine Liberation Ribbon.
- (3) Philippine Independence Ribbon.
- (4) United Nations Service Medal.
- (5) United Nations Medal.
- (6) Multinational Force and Observers Medal.
- (7) Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal.
- (8) Kuwait Liberation Medal.

## **Section VII Supply, Service, and Requisition**

### **1–42. Medals and appurtenances**

Medals and appurtenances listed below are issued by Department of the Army:

- a.* Decorations.
- b.* Service medals.
- c.* Service ribbons.
- d.* Palms.
- e.* Rosettes.
- f.* Clasps.
- g.* Arrowheads.
- h.* Service stars.
- i.* French Fourragere.
- j.* Netherlands Orange Lanyard.
- k.* Good Conduct Medals.
- l.* Oak Leaf Cluster.
- m.* Numerals.
- n.* Letter "V" devices.
- o.* Certificate for decorations.
- p.* Lapel buttons for decorations.
- q.* Miscellaneous lapel buttons listed in paragraphs 6–14 and 6–15.
- r.* Ten-year devices.
- s.* Berlin Airlift devices.
- t.* Containers for decorations.
- u.* Miniature decorations to foreign military personnel.

### **1–43. Badges and appurtenances**

Badges and appurtenances listed below are issued by Department of the Army:

- a.* Combat and special skill badges.
- b.* Basic Marksmanship Designation Badges.
- c.* Distinguished marksmanship designation badges.
- d.* Excellence in competition badges.
- e.* Basic marksmanship qualification badges and bars.
- f.* Army Staff Identification Badge.



- g. The Guard, Tomb of the Unknown Soldier Identification Badge (an item of organizational equipment).
- h. Army ROTC Nurse Cadet Program Identification Badge
- i. Drill Sergeant Identification Badge.
- j. U.S. Army Recruiter Badge.
- k. Career Counselor Badge.
- l. Army National Guard Recruiter Badge.
- m. U.S. Army Reserve Recruiter Badge.

#### 1-44. Requisitions

a. Commanders may submit requisitions for available medals and appurtenances through normal supply channels for properly documented awards to personnel in the active Federal military service or in the Reserve Components; undocumented entries in qualifications records or separation documents are not acceptable. Requisitions for decorations will contain first name, middle initial, and surname of each awardee for engraving purposes. Requisitions will contain a statement that items requisitioned are to be issued to authorized individuals and do not exceed immediate needs. Commanders authorized to approve decorations, to make awards of the Good Conduct Medal and the Armed Forces Reserve Medal are authorized to requisition in bulk a supply of medals and appurtenances on the basis of anticipated 60-to 90-day requirement.

b. Combat and special skill badges, basic marksmanship qualification badges, and authorized bars, the Army Lapel Button, U.S. Army Retired Lapel Button, and the Lapel Button for Next of Kin of Deceased Personnel may be requisitioned by commanders through normal channels. Requisitions will contain a statement that issue is to be made to authorized personnel. Commanders authorized to make the award may requisition bulk delivery of appurtenances, badges, and buttons to meet needs for 60 days. Care should be taken that excessive stocks are not requisitioned. Initial issue or replacement for a badge lost, destroyed, or rendered unfit for use without fault or neglect on the part of the person to whom it was awarded, will be made upon application, without charge to military personnel on active duty and at stock fund standard price to all others.

c. CG, PERSCOM and CG, ARPERCEN, will complete and forward DA Form 1577 (Authorization for Issuance of Awards) to Commander, U.S. Army Support Activity, Philadelphia, PA 19101-3460, who will engrave as appropriate, and distribute approved award elements. DA Form 1577 is a limited use, DA controlled form. Only CG, PERSCOM and CG, ARPERCEN are authorized to requisition and use this form.

#### 1-45. Supply of certificates for military decorations

Certificates for decorations awarded in the field will be requisitioned from the Commander, U.S. Army Publications Distribution Center, ATTN: SFIS-APC-BD, 2800 Eastern Boulevard, Baltimore, MD 21220-2896. See also DA Pam 25-30.

#### 1-46. U.S. Army medals—original issue or replacement

All U.S. Army medals are presented without cost to an awardee. Replacement of medals or service ribbons for individuals not on active duty may be made at cost price. Requests will be honored from the original recipient of the award, or if deceased, from his or her primary next of kin in the following order: surviving spouse, eldest child, father or mother, eldest brother or sister, or eldest grandchild. Issue or replacement of service medals and service ribbons antedating the World War I Victory Medal is no longer accomplished. These awards are not available from the supply system. No money should be mailed until instructions are received from HQ, PERSCOM (TAPC-PDA) or the CG, U.S. Army Reserve Personnel Center. Requests for medals should be directed as shown in table 1-1.

**Table 1-1**  
**Addresses for requesting medals**

**Request for:** Personnel in active Federal military service or in the Army National Guard or U.S. Army Reserve.

**Submit to:** Unit Commander.

**ATTN:** N/A.

**Request for:** Medals in behalf of individuals having no current U.S. Army status or deceased.

**Submit to:** Commander U.S. Army Reserve Personnel Center.

**ATTN:** DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

**Request for:** Personnel receiving retired pay, except general officers.

**Submit to:** Commander U.S. Army Reserve Personnel Center.

**ATTN:** DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

**Request for:** Retired general officers.

**Submit to:** Commander, PERSCOM.

**ATTN:** TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria VA 22332-0471.

a. Not used.

b. Issue of medals, other than Army. Medals and appurtenances awarded while in active Federal service in one of the other U.S. military Services will be issued on individual request to appropriate Service as shown in table 1-2.

**Table 1-2**  
**Addresses for requesting medals for other Services**

**Request for:** Navy awards.

**Submit to:** Chief of Naval Operations, Department of the Navy.

**ATTN:** OP-09B33, WASH DC 20350-2000.

**Request for:** Air Force awards.

**Submit to:** Commander, U.S. Air Force Military Personnel Center.

**ATTN:** DPMASA1, Randolph Air Force Base, TX 78150-6001.

**Request for:** Marine Corps awards.

**Submit to:** Commandant, U.S. Marine Corps, Code:MHM-1, WASH DC 20380-0001.

**ATTN:** N/A.

**Request for:** Coast Guard awards.

**Submit to:** Commandant (G-PS-5/TP41), U.S. Coast Guard, WASH DC 20593.

**ATTN:** N/A.

#### 1-47. Items not issued or sold by Department of the Army

The items listed below are not issued by the Department of the Army—

- a. Miniature medals and appurtenances.
- b. Miniature service ribbons.
- c. Miniature devices.
- d. Lapel buttons for service medal.
- e. Lapel Button for service prior to 8 September 39.
- f. Active Reserve Lapel Button.
- g. Identification badges, except as provided in paragraph 1-43.
- h. Lapel buttons for badges.
- i. Certificates for badges.
- j. Foreign badges.
- k. Miniature combat infantryman, expert infantryman, combat medical, expert field medical, and aviation badges.
- l. Dress miniature badges.
- m. Miniatures may be purchased from dealers in military insignia.

#### 1-48. Manufacture and sale of decorations and appurtenances

AR 672-8 prescribes the Army policy governing the manufacture,

sale, reproduction, possession, and wearing of military decorations, medals, badges, and insignia.

## **Section VIII Reporting Requirements and Filing Instructions**

### **1–49. Reports, number, and types of decorations awarded, RCS MILPC–45 (R3)**

*a.* An annual report as of 31 December, DA Form 4612–R (Number and Types of Decorations Approved), will be prepared by major U.S. Army commanders, HQDA principal officials, U.S. Army element commanders exercising award approval authority in joint, unified, and combined commands, and other award approval authorities to reflect the total numbers of each award approved within the command or agency.

*b.* The report will divide each award by grade of recipient and will indicate whether the award is for retirement, service, or achievement. Service awards include those which are given posthumously or in connection with a PCS, expiration term of service (ETS), or release from active duty (REFRAD) or other periods of service. Service awards presented in connection with retirement should be reported only under retirement. Commanders of major U.S. Army commands and HQDA principal officials will include figures from all subordinate commands, installations, and activities in totals reported. DA Form 4612–R will be reproduced locally on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Copy of DA Form 4612–R for local reproduction purposes is located at the back of this publication. This report will be dispatched to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC–PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332–0471, to arrive not later than 31 January of each year.

### **1–50. Modern Army Recordkeeping System**

The Modern Army Recordkeeping System (MARKS), AR 25–400–2, requires that specific filing be accomplished for awards related documents. After approval authority takes action, military awards case files require 25 years filing in the archives. Unit award cases from the approval authority as well as all documents relating to any Medal of Honor recommendation are permanently retired. Awards statistical reports are retained for 10 years. See AR 25–400–2 for further details and disposition guidance.

## **Chapter 2 Department of Defense Awards and Decorations**

### **Section I Overview**

#### **2–1. Objective**

*a.* This chapter explains Department of Defense (DOD) policies and procedures on awarding Defense decorations and service awards; nonmilitary decorations; the acceptance of foreign military decorations by members of the Armed Forces of the United States; and the Office of Secretary of Defense Identification Badge. It describes the various Defense awards; the basis or eligibility requirements for the award; who is eligible to receive; and who is authorized to approve the award. It tells how to prepare, submit, and process recommendations for DOD decorations.

*b.* The objective of the DOD Military Awards Program is to ensure members of the Armed Forces of the United States receive tangible recognition for acts of valor, exceptional service or achievement, and acts of heroism not involving actual combat. Processing and approval of DOD awards are made in the name of the Secretary of Defense.

#### **2–2. Order of precedence**

DOD awards are categorized as U.S. military decorations and service medals and service ribbons. The order of precedence for wear of

these awards is stated in AR 670–1, paragraph 28–6 and in paragraphs 1–40 and 1–41 of this regulation.

## **Section II Individual Department of Defense Decorations**

### **2–3. Defense Distinguished Service Medal**

The Defense Distinguished Service Medal (DDSM) was established by Executive Order 11545, 9 July 1970. It is awarded by the Secretary of Defense to officers of the Armed Forces of the United States whose exceptional performance of duty and contributions to national security or defense have been at the highest levels. The prescribing directive for the DDSM is DOD 1348.33–M (Manual of Military Decorations and Awards).

### **2–4. Defense Superior Service Medal**

The Defense Superior Service Medal (DSSM) was established by Executive Order 11904, 6 February 1976. It is awarded by the Secretary of Defense to members of the Armed Forces of the United States who, after 6 February 1976, rendered superior meritorious service in a position of significant responsibility. The prescribing directive for the DSSM is DOD 1348.33–M.

### **2–5. Defense Meritorious Service Medal**

The Defense Meritorious Service Medal (DMSM) was established by Executive Order 12019, 3 November 1977. It is awarded in the name of the Secretary of Defense to members of the Armed Forces of the United States who, after 3 November 1977, distinguished themselves by noncombat meritorious achievement or service. The prescribing directive for the DMSM is DOD 1348.33–M.

### **2–6. Joint Service Commendation Medal**

The Joint Service Commendation Medal (JSCM) was authorized by the Secretary of Defense on 25 June 1963 and implemented by DOD 1348.33–M. It is awarded in the name of the Secretary of Defense to members of the Armed Forces of the United States who, after 1 January 1963, distinguished themselves by meritorious achievement or service. The prescribing directive for the JSCM is DOD 1348.33–M.

### **2–7. Joint Service Achievement Medal**

The Joint Service Achievement Medal (JSAM) was authorized by the Secretary of Defense on 3 August 1983 and implemented by DOD 1348.33–M. It is awarded in the names of the Secretary of Defense to members of the Armed Forces of the United States below the grade of O–6 who, after 3 August 1983, distinguished themselves by outstanding performance of duty and meritorious achievement. The prescribing directive for the JSAM is DOD 1348.33–M.

### **2–8. Purple Heart**

The Purple Heart was established by General George Washington at Newburgh, New York, on 7 August 1782, during the Revolutionary War. It was reestablished by the President of the United States per War Department General Orders 3, 1932 and is currently awarded pursuant to Executive Order 11016, 25 April 1962, Executive Order 12464, 23 February 1984 and Public Law 98–525, 19 October 1984.

*a.* The Purple Heart is awarded in the name of the President of the United States to any member of an Armed Force or any civilian national of the United States who, while serving under competent authority in any capacity with one of the U.S. Armed Services after 5 April 1917, has been wounded or killed, or who has died or may hereafter die after being wounded—

- (1) In any action against an enemy of the United States.
- (2) In any action with an opposing armed force of a foreign country in which the Armed Forces of the United States are or have been engaged.
- (3) While serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.
- (4) As a result of an act of any such enemy of opposing armed forces.

(5) As the result of an act of any hostile foreign force.

(6) After 28 March 1973, as a result of an international terrorist attack against the United States or a foreign nation friendly to the United States, recognized as such an attack by the Secretary of Army, or jointly by the Secretaries of the separate armed services concerned if persons from more than one service are wounded in the attack.

(7) After 28 March 1973, as a result of military operations while serving outside the territory of the United States as part of a peacekeeping force.

*b.* While clearly an individual decoration, the Purple Heart differs from all other decorations in that an individual is not "recommended" for the decoration; rather he or she is entitled to it upon meeting specific criteria.

(1) A Purple Heart is authorized for the first wound suffered under conditions indicated above, but for each subsequent award an Oak Leaf Cluster will be awarded to be worn on the medal or ribbon. Not more than one award will be made for more than one wound or injury received at the same instant or from the same missile, force, explosion, or agent.

(2) A wound is defined as an injury to any part of the body from an outside force or agent sustained under one or more of the conditions listed above. A physical lesion is not required, however, the wound for which the award is made must have required treatment by a medical officer and records of medical treatment for wounds or injuries received in action must have been made a matter of official record.

(3) When contemplating an award of this decoration, the key issue that commanders must take into consideration is the degree to which the enemy caused the injury. The fact that the proposed recipient was participating in direct or indirect combat operations is a necessary prerequisite, but is not sole justification for award.

(4) Examples of enemy-related injuries which clearly justify award of the Purple Heart are as follows:

*(a)* Injury caused by enemy bullet, shrapnel, or other projectile created by enemy action.

*(b)* Injury caused by enemy placed mine or trap.

*(c)* Injury caused by enemy released chemical, biological, or nuclear agent.

*(d)* Injury caused by vehicle or aircraft accident resulting from enemy fire.

*(e)* Concussion injuries caused as a result of enemy generated explosions.

(5) Examples of injuries or wounds which clearly do not qualify for award of the Purple Heart are as follows:

*(a)* Frostbite or trench foot injuries.

*(b)* Heat stroke.

*(c)* Food poisoning not caused by enemy agents.

*(d)* Chemical, biological, or nuclear agents not released by the enemy.

*(e)* Battle fatigue.

*(f)* Disease not directly caused by enemy agents.

*(g)* Accidents, to include explosive, aircraft, vehicular, and other accidental wounding not related to or caused by enemy action.

*(h)* Self-inflicted wounds, except when in the heat of battle, and not involving gross negligence.

*(i)* Post traumatic stress disorders.

*(j)* Jump injuries not caused by enemy action.

(6) It is not intended that such a strict interpretation of the requirement for the wound or injury to be caused by direct result of hostile action be taken that it would preclude the award being made to deserving personnel. Commanders must also take into consideration the circumstances surrounding an injury, even if it appears to meet the criteria. Note the following examples:

*(a)* In a case such as an individual injured while making a parachute landing from an aircraft that had been brought down by enemy fire; or, an individual injured as a result of a vehicle accident caused by enemy fire, the decision will be made in favor of the individual and the award will be made.

*(b)* Individuals wounded or killed as a result of "friendly fire" in

the "heat of battle" will be awarded the Purple Heart as long as the "friendly" projectile or agent was released with the full intent of inflicting damage or destroying enemy troops or equipment.

*(c)* Individuals injured as a result of their own negligence; for example, driving or walking through an unauthorized area known to have been mined or placed off limits or searching for or picking up unexploded munitions as war souvenirs, will not be awarded the Purple Heart as they clearly were not injured as a result of enemy action, but rather by their own negligence.

*c.* A Purple Heart will be issued to the next of kin of each person entitled to a posthumous award. Issue will be made automatically by the Commanding General, PERSCOM, upon receiving a report of death indicating entitlement.

*d.* Upon written application to Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200, award may be made to any member of the Army, who during World War I, was awarded a Meritorious Service Citation Certificate signed by the Commander in Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, or who was authorized to wear wound chevrons. Posthumous awards to personnel who were killed or died of wounds after 5 April 1917 will be made to the appropriate next of kin upon application to the Commanding General, PERSCOM.

*e.* Any member of the Army who was awarded the Purple Heart for meritorious achievement or service, as opposed to wounds received in action, between 7 December 1941 and 22 September 1943, may apply for award of an appropriate decoration instead of the Purple Heart.

*f.* For those who became Prisoners of War after 25 April 1962, the Purple Heart will be awarded to individuals wounded while prisoners of foreign forces, upon submission by the individual to the Department of the U.S. Army of an affidavit that is supported by a statement from a witness, if this is possible. Documentation and inquiries should be directed to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN:TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471.

*g.* Any member of the U.S. Army who believes that he or she is eligible for the Purple Heart, but through unusual circumstances no award was made, may submit an application through military channels, to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471. Application will include complete documentation, to include evidence of medical treatment, pertaining to the wound.

*h.* As noted in *a* above, the Purple Heart may be awarded to civilian nationals of the United States. These individuals must be serving under competent authority with the Army when wounded. Serving under competent authority with the Army will include those eligible persons who are employees of the U.S. Government in a duty (pay or official travel) status when wounds are sustained. Examples of eligible individuals are as follows:

(1) Any Army employee who is traveling outside of the continental limits of the United States on PCS or temporary duty (TDY) aboard a commercial aircraft and wounded by international terrorists in an attempted or actual hijacking incident.

(2) An Army employee in an Army office building performing his or her job who is wounded by an explosive device detonated by international terrorists.

(3) A civil or foreign service employee from a U.S. Government Agency or Department attached to an Army element performing intelligence, counter-terrorist, or other duties with the Army wounded by international terrorists.

(4) An Army employee wounded in an international terrorist incident in which a soldier or soldiers are also wounded.

### **Section III Department of Defense Service Medals and Ribbons**

#### **2-9. Prisoner of War Medal**

*a.* The POW Medal is authorized by Public Law 99-145, section 1128, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 1128), 8 November 1985, and is authorized for any person who, while serving in any capacity with the U.S. Armed Forces, was taken prisoner and held captive after 5 April 1917.

*b.* The POW Medal is to be issued only to those U.S. military

personnel and other personnel granted creditable U.S. military service, who were taken prisoner and held captive—

(1) While engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States.

(2) While engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force.

(3) While serving with friendly forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.

c. U.S. and foreign civilians who have been credited with U.S. military service which encompasses the period of captivity are also eligible for the medal. The Secretary of Defense authorized on January 27, 1990, the POW Medal for the Philippine Commonwealth Army and Recognized Guerrilla Unit Veterans who were held captive between December 7, 1941, and September 26, 1945. DD Form 2510-1 (Prisoner of War Medal Application/Information-Philippine Commonwealth Army and Recognized Guerrilla Veterans) was developed as the application for Filipino Veterans who fit this category.

d. For purposes of this medal, past armed conflicts are defined as World War I, World War II, Korean War, Vietnam Conflict, and Persian Gulf War. Hostages of terrorists and persons detained by governments with which the United States is not engaged actively in armed conflict are not eligible for the medal.

e. Any person convicted of misconduct or a criminal charge by a U.S. military tribunal, or who receives a less than honorable discharge based upon actions while a prisoner of war, or whose conduct was not in accord with the Code of Conduct, and whose actions are documented by U.S. military records is ineligible for the medal. The Secretary of the Army is the authority for deciding eligibility in such cases.

f. No more than one POW Medal will be awarded. For subsequent award of the medal, service stars will be awarded and worn on the suspension and service ribbon of the medal. A period of captivity terminates on return to U.S. military control. Escapees who do not return to U.S. military control and are recaptured by an enemy do not begin a new period of captivity for subsequent award of the POW Medal. (Service stars are described in chap 6.)

g. The POW Medal may be awarded posthumously.

h. The primary next of kin of eligible prisoners of war who die in captivity may be issued the POW Medal regardless of the length of stay in captivity.

i. Personnel officially classified as MIA are not eligible for award of the POW Medal. The POW Medal will only be awarded when the individual's prisoner of war status has been officially confirmed and recognized as such by the Department of the Army. Likewise, the return of remains, in and of itself, does not constitute evidence of confirmed prisoner of war status.

j. All requests for the POW Medal will be initiated by eligible former POWs, or their next of kin, using a personal letter or DD Form 2510 (Prisoner of War Medal Application/Information). Applications should be forwarded to the Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

## 2-10. National Defense Service Medal

a. The National Defense Service Medal (NDSM) was established by Executive Order 10448, 22 April 1953, as amended by Executive Order 11265, 11 January 1966 and Executive Order 12776, 18 October 1991. It is awarded for honorable active service for any period between 27 June 1950 and 27 July 1954, both dates inclusive, between 1 January 1961 and 14 August 1974, both dates inclusive, and 2 August 1990 to a date to be determined.

b. For the purpose of this award, the following persons will not be considered as performing active service:

(1) Army National Guard and U.S. Army Reserve forces personnel on short tours of duty to fulfill training obligations under an inactive duty training program.

(2) Any service member on temporary duty or temporary active

duty to serve on boards, courts, commissions, and like organizations.

(3) Any service member on active duty for the sole purpose of undergoing a physical examination.

c. In addition to the conditions listed in *b* above, Executive Order 12776 extended award of the NDSM to all members of the Army National Guard and United States Army Reserve who were part of the selected Reserve in good standing during the period 2 August 1990 to a date to be determined. During this period, soldiers in the following categories will not be considered eligible:

(1) Any soldier of the Individual Ready Reserve, Inactive National Guard or the standby or retired Reserve whose active duty service was for the sole purpose of undergoing a physical examination.

(2) Any soldier of the Individual Ready Reserve, Inactive National Guard or the standby or retired reserve whose active duty service was for training only, or to serve on boards, courts, commissions and like organizations.

d. Any member of the Army National Guard or U.S. Army Reserve who, after 31 December 1960, becomes eligible for the award of the Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal or the Vietnam Service Medal, is also eligible for award of the NDSM. The NDSM may be awarded to members of the Reserve Component who are ordered to Federal active duty regardless of the duration (except for categories listed in *b* above).

e. To signify receipt of a second or subsequent award of the NDSM, a service star will be worn on the service ribbon by U.S.-Army personnel so qualified. Second or third award of the NDSM is authorized for soldiers who served in one or more of the three time periods as listed in *a* above. It is not authorized for soldiers who met the criteria in one time period, left active duty and returned during the same period of eligibility. (Service stars are described in chap 6.)

f. Cadets of the U.S. Military Academy are eligible for the NDSM, during any of the inclusive periods listed above, upon completion of the swearing-in ceremonies as a cadet.

g. The NDSM may be awarded posthumously.

## 2-11. Antarctica Service Medal

a. The Antarctica Service Medal (ASM) was established by Public Law 86-600 (DA Bull. 3, 1960).

b. The ASM is awarded to any person who, after 2 January 1946 and before a date to be announced, meets any of the following qualifications:

(1) Any member of the Armed Forces of the United States or civilian citizen, national, or resident alien of the United States who is a member of a direct support or exploratory operation in Antarctica.

(2) Any member of the Armed Forces of the United States or civilian citizen, national, or resident alien of the United States who participates in or has participated in a foreign Antarctic expedition in Antarctica in coordination with a United States expedition and who is or was under the sponsorship and approval of competent U.S. Government authority.

(3) Any member of the Armed Forces of the United States who participates in or has participated in flights as a member of the crew of an aircraft flying to or from the Antarctic continent in support of operations in Antarctica.

(4) Any member of the Armed Forces of the United States or civilian citizen, national, or resident alien of the United States who serves or has served on a U.S. ship operating south of latitude 60 degrees S. in support of U.S. programs in Antarctica.

(5) Any person, including citizens of foreign nations, not fulfilling any of the above qualifications, but who participates in or has participated in a United States expedition in Antarctica at the invitation of a participating United States Agency. In such cases, the award will be made by the Secretary of the Department under whose cognizance the expedition falls, provided the commander of the military support force, as the senior U.S. representative in Antarctica, considers that the individual has performed outstanding and

exceptional service and shared the hardships and hazards of the expedition.

c. Personnel who remain on the Antarctic Continent during the winter months will be eligible to wear a clasp or a disc as described below:

(1) A clasp with the words "Wintered Over" on the suspension ribbon of the medal:

(2) A 5/16 inch diameter disc with an outline of the Antarctic continent inscribed thereon fastened to the bar ribbon representing the medal.

d. The appurtenances in (1) and (2) above are awarded in bronze for the first winter, in gold for the second winter, and in silver for personnel who "winter over" three or more times.

e. Subsequent to 1 June 1973, minimum time limits for the award are 30 days under competent orders to duty at sea or ashore, south of latitude 60 degrees S. Each day of duty under competent orders at any outlying station on the Antarctic continent will count as 2 days when determining award eligibility. Effective 1 July 1987, flight crews of aircraft providing logistics support from outside the Antarctic area may qualify for the award after 15 missions (one flight in and out during any 24-hour period equals one mission). Days need not be consecutive.

f. No person is authorized to receive more than one award of the Antarctica Service Medal. Not more than one clasp or disc will be worn on the ribbon. Antarctica is defined as the area south of latitude 60 degrees S. The Antarctica Service Medal takes precedence immediately after the Korean Service Medal.

## 2-12. Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal

a. The Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal (AFEM) was established by Executive Order 10977, dated 4 December 1961 (DA Bull. 1,1962) and Executive Order 11231, 8 July 1965. This medal is authorized for U.S. military operations, U.S. operations in direct support of the United Nations, and U.S. operations of assistance for friendly foreign nations. Operation, area of operations, and direct support are defined in the glossary.

b. The AFEM is awarded for service after 1 July 1958, meeting the qualifications indicated below:

(1) Personnel must be a bona fide member of a unit and engaged in the operation, or meet one or more of the following criteria:

(2) Not used.

(a) Have served not less than 30 consecutive days in the area of operations.

(b) Be engaged in direct support of the operation for 30 consecutive days or 60 nonconsecutive days, provided this support involves entering the area of operations. The qualifying criteria for non-unit direct support personnel in Grenada is 6 consecutive days or 12 nonconsecutive days.

(c) Serve for the full period where an operation is less than 30 days duration.

(d) Be engaged in actual combat, or duty which is equally as hazardous as combat, during the operation with armed opposition, regardless of time in the area.

(e) Participate as a regularly assigned crewmember of an aircraft flying into, out of, within, or over the area in support of the military operation.

(f) Be recommended, or attached to a unit recommended, by the chief of a service or the commander of unified or specified command for award of the medal, although the criteria above have not been fulfilled. Such recommendations may be made to the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) for duty of such value to the operation as to warrant particular recognition.

c. The designated U.S. military operations, areas, and dates are as follows:

(1) Quemoy and Matsu Islands. From 23 August 1956 to 1 June 1963.

(2) Lebanon. From 1 July 1958 to 1 November 1958.

(3) Taiwan Straits. From 23 August 1958 to 1 January 1959.

(4) Berlin. From 14 August 1961 to 1 June 1963.

(5) Cuba. From 24 October 1962 to 1 June 1963.

(6) Congo. From 23 to 27 November 1964.

(7) Dominican Republic. From 28 April 1965 to 21 September 1966.

(8) Korea. From 1 October 1966 to 30 June 1974.

(9) Cambodia (Evacuation of Cambodia—Operation EAGLE PULL). From 11 to 13 April 1975.

(10) Vietnam (Evacuation of Vietnam—Operation FREQUENT WIND). From 29 to 30 April 1975.

(11) Mayaguez Operation. 15 May 1975.

(12) Grenada—Operation URGENT FURY. From 23 October 1983 to 21 November 1983. The qualifying criteria for non-unit direct support personnel in Grenada is 6 consecutive days or 12 nonconsecutive days.

(13) Libya—Operation ELDORADO CANYON. From 12 April 1986 to 17 April 1986.

(14) Persian Gulf—Operation EARNEST WILL. From 24 July 1987, the date of the Bridgeton incident, to 1 August 1990. The area of operations is the area from 20 degrees north latitude northward to 30 degrees, 30 minutes, north latitude and from 46 degrees, 36 minutes, east longitude eastward to 63 degrees east longitude. These geographical limits include the Persian Gulf, Bahrain, Kuwait, the Gulf of Oman and most of Saudi Arabia.

(15) Panama—Operation JUST CAUSE. From 20 December 1989 to 31 January 1990.

d. Designated U.S. operations in direct support of the United Nations: Congo. From 14 July 1960 to 1 September 1962.

e. Designated U.S. operations of assistance for a friendly foreign nation are as follows:

(1) Laos. From 19 April 1961 to 7 October 1962.

(2) Vietnam. From 1 July 1958 to 3 July 1965.

(3) Cambodia. From 29 March 1973 to 15 August 1973.

(4) Thailand (only those in direct support of Cambodia operations). From 29 March 1973 to 15 August 1973.

(5) Lebanon. From 1 June 1983 to 1 December 1987.

f. One bronze service star is worn to denote subsequent award of the AFEM. To be eligible for additional awards, service must be rendered in more than one of the designated areas and dates specified in c, d, and e above. No two awards will be made for service in the same designated area. (Service stars are described in chap 6.)

## 2-13. Vietnam Service Medal

a. The Vietnam Service Medal (VSM) was established by Executive Order 11231, 8 July 1965. It is awarded to all members of the Armed Forces of the United States serving in Vietnam and contiguous waters or airspace thereover, after 3 July 1965 through 28 March 1973. Members of the Armed Forces of the United States in Thailand, Laos, or Cambodia, or the airspace thereover, during the same period and serving in direct support of operations in Vietnam are also eligible for this award.

b. To qualify for award of the VSM an individual must meet one of the following qualifications:

(1) Be attached to or regularly serve for 1 or more days with an organization participating in or directly supporting military operations.

(2) Be attached to or regularly serve for 1 or more days aboard a Naval vessel directly supporting military operations.

(3) Actually participate as a crewmember in one or more aerial flights into airspace above Vietnam and contiguous waters directly supporting military operations.

(4) Serve on temporary duty for 30 consecutive days or 60 nonconsecutive days in Vietnam or contiguous areas, except that time limit may be waived for personnel participating in actual combat operations.

c. No person will be entitled to more than one award of the VSM.

d. Individuals qualified for the Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal for reason of service in Vietnam between 1 July 1958 and 3 July 1965 (inclusive) shall remain qualified for that medal. Upon request (unit personnel officer) any such individual may be awarded the VSM instead of the Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal. In such instances, the Armed Forces Expeditionary will be deleted from the

list of authorized medals in personnel records. No person will be entitled to both awards for Vietnam service.

*e.* Vietnam and contiguous waters, as used herein, is defined as an area which includes Vietnam and the water adjacent thereto within the following specified limits: From a point on the East Coast of Vietnam at the juncture of Vietnam with China southeastward to 21° N. latitude, 108° 15' E. longitude; thence, southward to 18° N. latitude, 108° 15' E. longitude; thence southeastward to 17° 30' N. latitude, 111° E. longitude; thence southward to 11° N. latitude; 111° E. longitude; thence southwestward to 7° N. latitude, 105° E. longitude; thence westward to 7° N. latitude, 103° E. longitude; thence northward to 9° 30' N. latitude, 103° E. longitude; thence northeastward to 10 degrees 15' N. latitude, 104° 27' E. longitude; thence northward to a point on the West Coast of Vietnam at the juncture of Vietnam with Cambodia.

*f.* The VSM may be awarded posthumously.

*g.* The boundaries of the Vietnam combat zone for campaign participation credit are as defined in *d* above.

*h.* One bronze service star is authorized for each campaign under the following conditions:

(1) Assigned or attached to and present for duty with a unit during the period in which it participated in combat.

(2) Under orders in the combat zone and in addition meets any of the following requirements:

(*a*) Awarded a combat decoration.

(*b*) Furnished a certificate by a commanding general of a corps, higher unit, or independent force that he actually participated in combat.

(*c*) Served at a normal post of duty (as contrasted to occupying the status of an inspector, observer, or visitor).

(*d*) Aboard a vessel other than in a passenger status and furnished a certificate by the home port commander of the vessel that he served in the combat zone.

(3) Was an evader or escapee in the combat zone or recovered from a prisoner-of-war status in the combat zone during the time limitations of the campaign. The Vietnam campaigns are in appendix B. (Service stars are described in chap 6.)

#### **2-14. Southwest Asia Service Medal**

*a.* The Southwest Asia Service Medal (SWASM) was established by Executive Order 12754, 12 March 1991. It is awarded to all members of the Armed Forces of the United States serving in Southwest Asia and contiguous waters or airspace thereover, on or after 2 August 1990 to a date to be determined. Southwest Asia and contiguous waters, as used herein, is defined as an area which includes the Persian Gulf, Red Sea, Gulf of Oman, Gulf of Aden, that portion of the Arabian Sea that lies north of 10 degrees N. latitude and west of 68 degrees E. longitude, as well as the total land areas of Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Oman, Bahrain, Qatar, and United Arab Emirates.

*b.* Members of the Armed Forces of the United States serving in Israel, Egypt, Turkey, Syria, and Jordan (including the airspace and territorial waters) between 17 January 1991 and 11 April 1991, will also be eligible for this award. Members serving in these countries must have been under the command and control of U.S. Central Command or directly supporting military operations in the combat theater.

*c.* To be eligible, a service member must meet one or more of the following criteria:

(1) Be attached to or regularly serving for one or more days with an organization participating in ground or shore (military) operations.

(2) Be attached to or regularly serving for one or more days aboard a naval vessel directly supporting military operations.

(3) Be actually participating as a crew member in one or more aerial flights directly supporting military operations in the areas designated above.

(4) Be serving on temporary duty for 30 consecutive days or 60 nonconsecutive days. These time limitations may be waived for people participating in actual combat operations.

*d.* The SWASM may be awarded posthumously to any person

who lost his or her life while, or as a direct result of, participating in Operation DESERT SHIELD or Operation DESERT STORM without regard to the length of such service, if otherwise eligible.

*e.* One bronze service star will be worn on the suspension and service ribbon of the SWASM for participation in each designated campaign. Service stars are described in chapter 6. The designated campaigns for Southwest Asia are listed in appendix B.

#### **2-15. Humanitarian Service Medal**

*a.* The Humanitarian Service Medal (HSM) was established by Executive Order 11965, 19 January 1977. It is awarded to members of the Armed Forces of the United States who, after 1 April 1975, distinguished themselves by meritorious direct participation in a Department of Defense approved significant military act or operation of a humanitarian nature. It is not awarded for participation in domestic disturbances involving law enforcement, equal rights to citizens, or protection of properties.

*b.* To be eligible, a service member must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must be on active duty at the time of direct participation in a Department of Defense approved humanitarian act or operation. (See app C.) "Active duty" means full-time duty in the active military service of the United States. It includes duty on the active duty list, full-time training duty, annual training duty, and attendance, while in the active military service, at a school designated as a Service school by law or by the Secretary of the Military Department concerned per section 101(22), title 10, United States Code (10 USC 101(22)). This includes service as a cadet at the U.S. Military Academy. Members of the Army National Guard are eligible provided that the use of active forces has been authorized in the act or operation.

(2) Must have directly participated in the humanitarian act or operation within the designated geographical area of operation and within specified time limits. "Direct participation" is defined as "hands on" activity at the site or sites of the military act or operation. Specifically excluded from eligibility for this medal are personnel or elements remaining at geographically separated military headquarters.

(3) Must provide evidence which substantiates direct participation in a DOD approved humanitarian act or operation except when by-name eligibility lists are published. Acceptable evidence includes the following:

(*a*) Certificates, letters of commendation or appreciation.

(*b*) Officer or enlisted evaluation reports.

(*c*) Copies of TDY or special duty orders reflecting participation within the specified timeframe and geographical location cited.

(*d*) After-action reports, situation reports, rosters, unit files or any other records or documentation which verify the service members participation.

(*e*) Statements from commanders, supervisors, or other officials who were in a position to substantiate the service members direct participation in the area of operation.

*c.* The HSM is a U.S. service medal and does not preclude or conflict with other service medals or decorations awarded on the basis of valor, achievement or meritorious service.

*d.* No person will be awarded more than one HSM for participation in the same military act or operation.

*e.* A service star will be worn to denote direct participation in second or subsequent humanitarian acts or operations. The approved HSM operations are in appendix C. (Service stars are described in chap 6.)

#### **2-16. Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal**

*a.* The Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal (MOVSM) was established by Executive Order 12830, 9 January 1993. It may be awarded to members of the Armed Forces of the United States and their Reserve Components, who subsequent to 31 December 1992, perform outstanding volunteer community service of a sustained, direct and consequential nature.

*b.* To qualify for award of the MOVSM a service members volunteer service must meet the following requirements:

(1) Be to the civilian community, to include the military family community.

(2) Be significant in nature and produce tangible results.

(3) Reflect favorably on the Military Service and the Department of Defense.

(4) Be of a sustained and direct nature.

c. While there is no specific time period to qualify for the MOVSM (for example, 500 hours of community service within 24 calendar months), approval authorities shall ensure the service to be honored merits the special recognition afforded by this medal. The MOVSM is intended to recognize exceptional community support over time and not a single act or achievement. Further, it is intended to honor direct support of community activities. For the purpose of this award, attending membership meetings or social events of a community service group is not considered qualifying service, while manning a community crisis action telephone line is considered qualifying service.

d. Approval authority for award of the MOVSM will be commanders (overseas and conus) serving in the rank of brigadier general or higher and colonel level commanders who exercise general court-martial authority. Before the recommendation is forwarded to the award approval authority, the recommender must certify that the service member meets the eligibility criteria for award of the MOVSM. Substantiating documentation, such as record of hours contributed, letters or certificates from activity supervisors, or other proof of the service member's volunteer services may be attached as enclosures to the recommendation.

#### Section IV

#### Task: Process Award of the Purple Heart

#### 2-17. Rules for processing award of the Purple Heart

a. The Purple Heart is awarded to eligible soldiers or to the primary next of kin in the case of posthumous awards, for soldiers who meet the criteria after 5 April 1917.

b. The statutory time limits pertaining to award of military decorations does not apply to the Purple Heart. Award of the Purple Heart may be consummated at anytime after submission of documented proof that criteria has been met.

c. Criteria for the Purple Heart is shown in paragraph 2-8.

d. Approved awards of the Purple Heart require the publication of permanent orders according to AR 310-10, citing each recipient.

e. Purple Heart award approval authority for Department of the Army civilians and Army personnel wounded or killed as the result of an international terrorist attack is the Secretary of the Army.

f. Each approved award of the Purple Heart must exhibit all of the following factors: wound, injury or death must have been the result of enemy or hostile act or international terrorist attack; the wound or injury must have required treatment by medical officials; and the records of medical treatment must have been made a matter of official Army records.

g. Recommendations for award of the Purple Heart based on alleged international terrorist attacks, for military or Department of the Army civilian personnel, must be accompanied by a written evaluation from the MACOM security and intelligence staff officer indicating that international terrorist activity was involved. Follow prescribed security measures should any enclosures be classified. This requirement is in addition to the other eligibility criteria. CG, PERSCOM, will confirm the international terrorist report with HQDA Deputy Chief of Staff for Intelligence and Deputy Chief of Staff for Operations prior to forwarding the Purple Heart recommendations to the Secretary of the Army for decision.

h. Any member of the U.S. Army who believes that he or she is eligible for the Purple Heart, but through unusual circumstances no award was made, may submit an application through military channels, to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471. Application will include complete documentation, to include evidence of medical treatment, pertaining to the wound.

i. A Purple Heart processed during wartime should be supported

by sworn eyewitness statements or affidavits; DA Form 1155 (Witness Statement on Individual); casualty reports or messages; DA Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report); DD Form 1380 (U.S. Field Medical Card); unit and medical journals; and other such documentation as necessary to corroborate the award.

#### 2-18. Steps for processing award of the Purple Heart to U.S. Army soldiers and Department of the Army civilians

The steps for processing award of the Purple Heart to U.S. Army soldiers and Department of the Army civilians are in table 2-1.

**Table 2-1**  
**Steps for processing award of the Purple Heart to U.S. Army soldiers and Department of the Army civilians**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	Soldier/DA Civilian	Wounded or killed by enemy/hostile action or by international terrorist.
2	Recommender	Completes top section of DA Form 4187, places address of the authority in the "TO" box, places address of intermediate commander in the "THRU" box and places parent unit address in the "FROM" box.
3		Completes section I of DA Form 4187. Checks "OTHER" box in Section III and adds "Award of Purple Heart" and enters the date.
4		Enter in section IV, DA Form 4187 (Remarks) an explanation of the date, sequences of events, medical treatment facility and disposition of the awardee.
5		Recommender then places signature block and signature in the lower right corner of "Remarks" section IV.
6		Attaches substantiating documents and presents the packet to Company Commander/OIC/Supv.
7	CO CDR/OIC/SUPV	Verifies all data on the DA Form 4187 and the enclosures. Completes missing data. After compilation and validation, recommendation and signature block, signature and date are completed in section V, DA Form 4187.
8	CO CDR/OIC/SUPV	Submit complete certified packet to intermediate commander.
9	Intermediate CDR	Verifies as necessary and endorses action to approval authority.
10	Approval CDR	Approve award of Purple Heart or; Disapprove award if criteria is not met.
11	Final action agency	Retain recommendation at that HQ.
12		Notify recommender or recommending commander of the final decision.
13		Issue orders to announce award if approved.
14		Issue Purple Heart award certificate and award elements.
15		Arrange and conduct presentation ceremony consistent with commander's desire.
16		Distribute awards approval or disapproval documents into official military personnel file per AR 600-8-104 and for civilians, Federal Personnel Manual 293-31.
17		Annotate local personnel files submit SID-PERS transaction per DA Pam 600-8-2 paragraph 2-48, procedure 17.

## 2-19. Purple Heart Certificate

Preparation of the Purple Heart Certificate (DA Form 4980-10) is self-explanatory.

## 2-20. Purple Heart during mobilization

It is highly anticipated that the rules and steps for processing award of the Purple Heart during partial or full mobilization will be significantly changed. Secretary of the Army and other HQDA changes and directives will be dispatched via priority means should wartime conditions arise.

## Section V

### Task: Process Award of the Prisoner of War Medal

#### 2-21. Rules for processing award of the Prisoner of War Medal

*a.* The Prisoner of War Medal is awarded to eligible soldiers or to the primary next of kin, in the case of posthumous awards, for soldiers held captive after 5 April 1917.

*b.* Statutory and regulatory time limits pertaining to award of the Prisoner of War Medal do not apply. Award of the Prisoner of War Medal may be consummated at anytime after submission of documented evidence that all criteria has been met.

*c.* Prisoner of War Medal criteria is shown in paragraph 2-9.

*d.* The Prisoner of War Medal is classified as a service medal, as such, no orders are issued to announce its approval.

*e.* Peacetime and wartime approval authorities for non—posthumous Prisoner of War Medals for active duty soldiers are the same. The local servicing military personnel officer who renders the administrative decision that the criteria has been met, will announce approval of the Prisoner of War Medal via locally devised letter or memorandum. The personnel officer will then cause the field personnel records and automated personnel files to be updated.

*f.* In cases of non-posthumous Prisoner of War Medal awards for active duty soldiers, the servicing personnel officer will not award the medal until such time as he or she is presented with certified evidence that the member has been returned to military control (may or may not have been repatriated), and the soldier has been debriefed by an intelligence staff officer from a MACOM(commanded by LTG) or major subordinate command (commanded by MG).

*g.* During wartime for posthumous award of the Prisoner of War Medal, the servicing personnel officer, after receipt of certified documentation that a soldier has died while in captivity, will initiate a DD Form 2510 (Prisoner of War Medal Application/Information) on behalf of that soldier and their next of kin. The application will be mailed directly to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PED-P, Alexandria, VA 22331-0481, for automatic action, approval and issue of the award as appropriate.

*h.* Approval authority for Army retirees, former Army soldiers, other personnel with creditable military service and posthumous awards to the primary next of kin, of the above personnel is Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

*i.* Cases involving questionable character of service or misconduct during captivity will be processed through the receiving command channels to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PED-P, Alexandria, VA 22331-0481, for final decision by the Secretary of the Army; see paragraph 2-9e.

*j.* The following documents, as applicable, should be submitted with Prisoner of War Medal applications to assist in validating the award: Army separation documents, casualty reports; messages/letters/telegrams sent home; unit journals; diaries; sworn eyewitness statements or affidavits; photos, ID Card, or other documents taken or obtained while in captivity; news clippings and other evidence in support of the request.

*k.* Processing awards of the Prisoner of War Medal should be accomplished by using DD Form 2510. Should the form not be

available, letter or memorandum applications will be accepted, provided complete information is given and source documents explained in *j* above, accompany the request.

#### 2-22. Steps for processing award of the Prisoner of War Medal

The steps for processing award of the Prisoner of War Medal to active Army soldiers, retirees, veterans, other personnel with creditable military service, or the primary next of kin of these categories of personnel are in table 2-2.

**Table 2-2**  
**Steps for processing award of the Prisoner of War Medal**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	Former POW or NOK	Released from captivity/deceased in captivity.
2		Obtain DD Form 2510 from Active or Reserve military personnel office, VA regional office, or from a local veterans organization.
3		Complete and sign DD Form 2510. Attach all support and corroborating documentation.
4		For Active Army soldier, submit application and allied documents to local personnel officer.
5	Cdr PSC	For posthumous cases during actual wartime, Cdr, PSC, will submit application directly to Cdr, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471 for automatic action.
6		For all other categories of personnel, submit to CG, ARPERCEN, as addressed on the reverse of DD Form 2510.
7	Cdr PSC/CG ARPERCEN	Approve or disapprove request. Send those involving questionable character of service or misconduct during captivity to Cdr, PERSCOM ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, for submission to the Secretary of the Army for decision.
8		Notify applicant of disapproval and the reasons therefor.
9	Cdr PSC/CG ARPERCEN	Notify applicant of approved POW Medal, issue award elements, post personnel records, SIDPERS database per DA Pam 600-8-2, paragraph 2-48, procedure 2-17, and separation documents in the case of retirees and veterans.
10	All Cdrs	The POW Medal is a service medal; a formal presentation ceremony is not required, however, may be conducted as desired.

## Section VI

### Task: Process award of the Humanitarian Service Medal

#### 2-23. Rules for recommending award of the Humanitarian Service Medal

*a.* The HSM is awarded to eligible soldiers who directly participate in a DOD-approved military act or operation of a humanitarian nature. See appendix C for list of approved HSM operations.

*b.* The President must have declared the act or event a Federal disaster or the Secretary of State must have requested emergency assistance from DOD for any act or operation to be considered for designation as a Humanitarian Act or Operation.

*c.* Direct hands-on participation in the following types of acts or



operations may qualify individual service members for award of the HSM provided the operation has been approved by DOD.

(1) Assistance in the event of national or international disasters, natural or man-made, such as earthquakes, floods, typhoons, or conflagrations.

(2) Relief to a starvation area.

(3) Evacuation of personnel from an area threatened by a hostile force.

(4) Support to and resettlement of refugees and evacuees.

(5) Other military acts or operations of a similar nature as determined by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Transportation.

*d.* Other HSM criteria are shown in paragraph 2-15.

*e.* The HSM is categorized as a service medal and, as such, no orders are issued to announce its approval.

*f.* DOD is the approving authority for operations that qualify for the HSM, regardless of whether peacetime or wartime conditions prevail.

*g.* Retroactive award of the HSM to Active Army soldiers will be based on an administrative decision of the servicing personnel officer. However, the burden of proof rests with each potentially eligible soldier to furnish appropriate source documents, per paragraph 2-15, to his or her personnel officer. These documents will then be compared against the roster of DOD approved humanitarian operations. (See app C.)

*h.* Approved HSM will be posted to soldier's personnel file per AR 600-8-104.

*i.* Approval authority for Army veterans and retirees is CG, ARPERCEN. Fully documented requests for award of the HSM will be forwarded to Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200, for decision.

*j.* The HSM may be awarded posthumously to eligible soldiers primary next of kin.

## 2-24. Steps for recommending Army soldiers for award of the Humanitarian Service Medal

The steps for recommending soldiers for the Humanitarian Service Medal are contained in table 2-3.

**Table 2-3**  
**Steps for recommending award of the Humanitarian Service Medal**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	Senior Army Cdr at site/MACOM Cdr/ Principal HQDA official having operational control.	Verify that the criteria in paragraph 2-15 and the rules in paragraph 2-22, this regulation, have been met. Special attention should be made to the definition of direct participation.(See glossary.)
2		Enter recommendation via official military memorandum into normal command channels within 2 years of the act or operation. However, recommendations should be submitted as soon as facts are gathered to effect prompt soldier recognition.

**Table 2-3**  
**Steps for recommending award of the Humanitarian Service Medal—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
3		Recommendations will contain the following three enclosures: a. Enclosure one will contain the following information: (1) Name of operation. (2) Date or period of operation. (3) Federal Disaster Assistance Control Number. (4) A full explanation of the humanitarian aspects of the military assistance or operation to include the specific nature of the duties performed that were beyond normal duty expectations. (5) The names of the units and location involved. (6) The estimated number of military participants listed by unit. b. Enclosure two will contain the name, rank, and SSN of Active Army, Army Reserve, and National Guard participants. It is important that accurate lists of participants be maintained for reference and for supply functions. c. Enclosure three will contain available supporting documents such as after action reports.
4	Intermediate Cdr	Endorse and forward.
5	MACOM Cdr/ HQDA Staff official	Endorse to Cdr, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, for processing to DOD.
6	DOD	Approve or Disapprove.
7	PERSCOM	Notify all MACOM of final decision.
8	MACOM	Notify subordinate units of final decision.
9	Unit	Recognize soldiers as appropriate.
10	PSC	Annotate affected soldier's personnel files per AR 600-8-104.

## Section VII

### Task: Process Award of the Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal

#### 2-25. Rules for Processing Award of the Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal

*a.* The DA Form 638 (Recommendation for Award) will be used to recommend service members for award of the MOVSM.

*b.* When contemplating award of the MOVSM, the following issues should be taken into consideration:

(1) Service member must be performing services on a voluntary basis, not detailed or tasked.

(2) Services performed may not be part of any military mission (for example a unit project), and may not result in any personal gain for the service member.

*c.* No more than one MOVSM shall be awarded to any service member. For subsequent periods of community service justifying award of the medal, a bronze service star will be worn on the suspension and service ribbon of the medal. Service stars are described in chapter 6.

*d.* The MOVSM may be awarded posthumously.

*e.* The MOVSM will be worn immediately after the Humanitarian Service Medal.

*f.* The MOVSM is categorized as a service medal, as such no,

orders are issued to announce its approval. Part V of DA Form 638 will not be used.

## 2-26. Steps for Processing Recommendation for Award of the Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal

The steps for processing a recommendation for award of the MOVSM are in table 2-4.

**Table 2-4**  
**Steps for processing recommendation for award of the Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	Soldier	Performs volunteer community service.
2	Recommender	Complete blocks 1, 2, 3 and Part I (blocks 4 through 11 and 13) of DA Form 638-1.
3		Complete Part II (blocks 14 through 19). A signature is required for block 19.
4		Complete Part III. Block 20 will be used to list servicemember's volunteer service. One or all blocks may be used.  Complete block 21. The proposed citation will be used when the award is presented to servicemember. The proposed citation will be limited to six lines.
5		Forwards recommendation through soldier's immediate supervisor, unit commander, or staff officer.
6	CO CDR/OIC/ SUPV  PAC/Admin Clerk	Forwards recommendation to PAC for verification of eligibility (flagging) data.  Checks to see if soldier is flagged. If flagged, check AR 600-8-22 for award eligibility.  If ineligible, return DA Form 638 through Cdr/Supv to recommender.  If eligible, certify by signature and date in block 22a and b and return soldier's immediate supervisor, unit commander.
7	CO CDR/OIC/ SUPV	Complete block 23 indicating approval or disapproval of award and forwards to next higher commander, supervisor, headquarters.
8	Intermediate authority	Complete blocks 24 and 25, as applicable. If the chain is such that more blocks are required, additional endorsements will be completed on 8 1/2-by 11-inch bondpaper and enclosed as an addendum to the form.  Forward to award approval authority.
9	Award approval authority	Final award approval authority will complete block 26, indicating approval or disapproval, and return original form through the intermediate commander to BN PAC.
10	PAC/Admin Clerk	If award is disapproved (no award), make copies of the DA Form 638 for PSC records and return the original through intermediate commander (if any) to BN PAC. The PAC will make copies for recommender, individual and BN (unit) files. The BN PAC will forward original to the servicing PSC for forwarding to soldier's OMPF.  If award is approved, return the original through intermediate commander (if any) to BN PAC. The PAC will make copies for recommender, individual and BN (unit) files. The BN PAC will annotate item 9, DA Form 2-1 showing award of the MOVSM and return original DA Form 638 to recommender.

**Table 2-4**  
**Steps for processing recommendation for award of the Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
11	Recommender	Arrange and conduct presentation ceremony.

## Chapter 3 U.S. Army Individual Decorations

### Section I Overview

#### 3-1. Intent

*a.* U.S. Army military decorations are awarded in recognition of heroism, meritorious achievement, or meritorious service.

*b.* In peacetime, U.S. Army military decorations recognize achievements which have significantly contributed to the readiness or effectiveness of a unit or organization, or have made notable contributions to the morale or esprit de corps of units or organizations. Exceptional command or leadership of a crew, team, section, squad, or similar unit may be considered meritorious achievement or service. Recommendations for awards must be based on specific achievement.

*c.* The decision to award an individual a decoration and the decision as to which award is appropriate are both subjective decisions made by the commander having award approval authority. Awards for meritorious achievement or service will not be based upon the grade of the intended recipient. Rather, the award should reflect both the individual's level of responsibility and his or her manner of performance. The degree to which an individual's achievement or service enhanced the readiness or effectiveness of his or her organization will be the predominant factor.

*d.* No individual is automatically entitled to an award upon departure from an assignment. Awards presented in conjunction with a permanent change of station will be limited to exceptional cases. Certificates of Achievement and Letters of Commendation or Appreciation are appropriate means to recognize departing personnel.

*e.* No preconditions for an award may be established such as, for example, when soldiers are informed in advance that attainment of specific goals will result in the automatic award of a given decoration. Military decorations will not be used as prizes in contests.

*f.* Limiting awards to a specific number per unit is not authorized.

#### 3-2. Decorations authorized and order of precedence

*a.* The U.S. Army decorations authorized and the order of precedence are as follows:

- (1) Medal of Honor.
- (2) Distinguished Service Cross.
- (3) Distinguished Service Medal.
- (4) Silver Star.
- (5) Legion of Merit.
- (6) Distinguished Flying Cross.
- (7) Soldier's Medal.
- (8) Bronze Star Medal.
- (9) Meritorious Service Medal.
- (10) Air Medal.
- (11) Army Commendation Medal.
- (12) Army Achievement Medal.

*b.* The above awards are outlined in table 3-1 at the end of the chapters.

#### 3-3. Personnel eligible

Decorations are awarded primarily to military personnel for services

performed while in active Federal military service, however, established criteria for some decorations authorizes awards to personnel in other categories. The following additional instructions apply:

*a. Reserve Components.* The Secretary of the Army may award specific decorations to members of the Reserve Components of the Army not in active Federal service. This would be to recognize exceptionally meritorious service or singular acts of heroism or achievement directly related to performance of duty as a member of such Reserve Components. The Secretary may also at his or her discretion award an appropriate decoration during occasional periods of active military service. To qualify, these acts, achievements, or services must not be related directly to membership in the Reserve Component. They must clearly be of significant benefit to the mission accomplishment of the Army.

*b. U.S. civilians.* Specific decorations may be awarded to U.S. citizen civilian personnel who are determined to be "serving with" the U.S. Army in a combat zone. The Purple Heart, subject to the criteria in paragraph 2-8, can be awarded by the Secretary of the Army to civilians wounded or killed in international terrorists incidents.

*c. Foreign military personnel.* Specific decorations may be awarded to foreign personnel for acts or services deemed to be beneficial to the U.S. Government. (See AR 672-7(C).)

*d. Deceased personnel.* Awards of medals may be made following the death of the person being honored.

### **3-4. Peacetime award approval authority**

*a.* Awards for peacetime service are made by the President, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of the Army. When peacetime criteria apply, authority to award decorations is automatically delegated as shown in table 3-2 at the end of this chapter.

*b.* Approval authorities must be in command or serving as head of a principal HQDA agency. This authority may not be delegated to subordinate officials (that is, executive officer, chief of staff, deputy commander, and so forth). In instances where the incumbent commander is not available to act on recommendations (hospitalization, extended temporary duty or leave) the acting commander, regardless of grade, may take final action provided an formal official assumption of command has taken place. In such cases the acting commander will sign documents using the title "Acting Commander."

*c.* The delegation of military award approval authority to certain senior civilian leaders is governed by memorandum from the Administrative Assistant to the Secretary of the Army.

*d.* Commanders having authority to approve an award may delegate disapproval authority to their immediate subordinate commanders, provided those subordinate commanders have authority to approve the next lower award. This delegation must be in writing and should be accomplished with each change of command. Commanders reporting directly to HQ, PERSCOM and officials reporting directly to a principal HQDA agency are delegated disapproval authority for current recommendations for award of the Distinguished Flying Cross, Soldier's Medal, and Air Medal. Such commanders and HQDA officials may also disapprove service and other achievement award recommendations, provided they have authority to approve the next lower award. This disapproval authority includes awards for non-Army personnel.

*e.* The authority to disapprove a recommendation to award a general officer the Distinguished Service Medal rests solely with the Chief of Staff, Army and the Vice Chief of Staff, Army. This does not preclude a commander or head of principal Army agency from recommending disapproval of the Distinguished Service Medal for a general officer.

*f.* Award approval authority applies equally to Army element commanders in joint, unified and combined commands in accordance with the grade of the Army element commander and applies only within the headquarters concerned for approval of Army awards to Army personnel assigned to that headquarters. If an individual is recommended for an award higher than the Army element commander may approve, the recommendation will be processed

through joint command channels to the Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, or to an intermediate joint headquarters in which the senior U.S. commander is a U.S. Army general officer with the requisite approval authority, for final action. In those cases where the Army element commander is not the senior United States commander in the headquarters, concurrence of that senior commander, regardless of branch of Armed Forces, will be obtained prior to approval of the award. Army awards approval authority does not apply within the Office of Secretary of Defense (OSD) or the Organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (OJCS) but does include Defense OJCS Activities. Where an Army element commander has not been formally designated, the senior Army general officer within the headquarters will exercise awards approval authority commensurate with his or her grade.

*g.* Major Army commanders and CONUS armies, with awards approval authority, are authorized to award applicable decorations to unit and nonunit Reserve Component personnel under their command in accordance with the authorized grade of the commanders concerned. For attached Individual Mobilization Augmentees (IMA) or nonunit Reserve personnel attached to U.S. Army Reserve or active Army units for active duty for training (ADT), active duty for special work (ADSW), inactive duty training (IDT), or in Active Guard Reserve (AGR) status, whose records are maintained by ARPERCEN, the unit of attachment will obtain concurrence from Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-MSR-I, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200, and any previous awards, proper oak leaf cluster, period of award, derogatory information, flagging action and or other applicable information from personnel files. A copy of the permanent order granting the award will be provided the Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-RSR, for inclusion in the individual's OMPF.

*h.* State adjutants general and commanders of Army National Guard and U.S. Army Reserve commands may award applicable decorations to personnel under their command, including active component and full time AGR personnel performing full time duty under their command.

### **3-5. Wartime conditions award approval authority**

*a.* The Medal of Honor is awarded only by the President. Other decorations are awarded by the President, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of the Army. When wartime conditions erupt, authority to further delegate decorations approval authority will be requested from the Secretary of the Army. Initial delegation will be requested consistent with the award approval authority outlined in table 3-3, at the end of this chapter. Initial delegation authority is not absolute, but is provided for contingency planning purposes only. Delegation of awards approval authority will be reviewed at 30 day intervals after combat commences to determine if further delegation would be expedient and justified.

*b.* Chapter 12 contains additional mobilization instructions.

## **Section II Authority and Criteria—U.S. Army Individual Decorations**

### **3-6. Medal of Honor**

*a.* The Medal of Honor, section 3741, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 3741), was established by Joint Resolution of Congress, 12 July 1862 (amended by acts 9 July 1918 and 25 July 1963).

*b.* The Medal of Honor is awarded by the President in the name of Congress to a person who, while a member of the Army, distinguishes himself or herself conspicuously by gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his or her life above and beyond the call of duty while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States; while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force; or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party. The deed performed must have been one of personal bravery or self-sacrifice so conspicuous as to clearly distinguish the individual above his comrades and must

have involved risk of life. Incontestable proof of the performance of the service will be exacted and each recommendation for the award of this decoration will be considered on the standard of extraordinary merit.

### **3-7. Distinguished Service Cross**

*a.* The Distinguished Service Cross, section 3742, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 3742), was established by Act of Congress 9 July 1918 (amended by act of 25 July 1963).

*b.* The Distinguished Service Cross is awarded to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army, distinguished himself or herself by extraordinary heroism not justifying the award of a Medal of Honor; while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States; while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing or foreign force; or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing Armed Force in which the United States is not a belligerent party. The act or acts of heroism must have been so notable and have involved risk of life so extraordinary as to set the individual apart from his or her comrades.

### **3-8. Distinguished Service Medal**

*a.* The Distinguished Service Medal, section 3743, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 3743), was established by Act of Congress 9 July 1918.

*b.* The Distinguished Service Medal is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the U.S. Army, has distinguished himself or herself by exceptionally meritorious service to the Government in a duty of great responsibility. The performance must be such as to merit recognition for service which is clearly exceptional. Exceptional performance of normal duty will not alone justify an award of this decoration.

*c.* For service not related to actual war, the term "duty of great responsibility" applies to a narrower range of positions than in time of war and requires evidence of conspicuously significant achievement. However, justification of the award may accrue by virtue of exceptionally meritorious service in a succession of high positions of great importance.

*d.* Awards may be made to persons other than members of the Armed Forces of the United States for wartime services only, and then only under exceptional circumstances with the express approval of the President in each case.

### **3-9. Silver Star**

*a.* The Silver Star, section 3746, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 3746), was established by Act of Congress 9 July 1918 (amended by act of 25 July 1963).

*b.* The Silver Star is awarded to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the U.S. Army, is cited for gallantry in action against an enemy of the United States while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force, or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party. The required gallantry, while of a lesser degree than that required for the Distinguished Service Cross, must nevertheless have been performed with marked distinction.

*c.* It is awarded upon letter application to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, to those individuals who, while serving in any capacity with the U.S. Army, received a citation for gallantry in action in World War I published in orders issued by a headquarters commanded by a general officer.

### **3-10. Legion of Merit**

*a.* The Legion of Merit, section 1121, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 1121), was established by Act of Congress 20 July 1942.

*b.* The Legion of Merit is awarded to any member of the Armed Forces of the United States or a friendly foreign nation who has

distinguished himself or herself by exceptionally meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding services and achievements.

*c.* Criteria for members of the Armed Forces of the United States are as follows:

(1) The performance must have been such as to merit recognition of key individuals for service rendered in a clearly exceptional manner. Performance of duties normal to the grade, branch, specialty, or assignment, and experience of an individual is not an adequate basis for this award.

(2) For service not related to actual war, the term "key individuals" applies to a narrower range of positions than in time of war and requires evidence of significant achievement. In peacetime, service should be in the nature of a special requirement or of an extremely difficult duty performed in an unprecedented and clearly exceptional manner. However, justification of the award may accrue by virtue of exceptionally meritorious service in a succession of important positions.

(3) Award will be made without reference to degree.

*d.* Criteria for member of Armed Forces of foreign nations is in AR 672-7(C).

### **3-11. Distinguished Flying Cross**

*a.* The Distinguished Flying Cross, section 3749, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 3749), was established by Act of Congress 2 July 1926.

*b.* The Distinguished Flying Cross is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army of the United States, distinguished himself or herself by heroism or extraordinary achievement while participating in aerial flight. The performance of the act of heroism must be evidenced by voluntary action above and beyond the call of duty. The extraordinary achievement must have resulted in an accomplishment so exceptional and outstanding as to clearly set the individual apart from his or her comrades or from other persons in similar circumstances. Awards will be made only to recognize single acts of heroism or extraordinary achievement and will not be made in recognition of sustained operational activities against an armed enemy.

### **3-12. Soldier's Medal**

*a.* The Soldier's Medal, section 3750, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 3750) was established by Act of Congress 2 July 1926.

*b.* The Soldier's Medal is awarded to any person of the Armed Forces of the United States or of a friendly foreign nation who, while serving in any capacity with the Army of the United States, distinguished himself or herself by heroism not involving actual conflict with an enemy. The same degree of heroism is required as for the award of the Distinguished Flying Cross. The performance must have involved personal hazard or danger and the voluntary risk of life under conditions not involving conflict with an armed enemy. Awards will not be made solely on the basis of having saved a life.

### **3-13. Bronze Star Medal**

*a.* The Bronze Star Medal was established by Executive Order 9419, 4 February 1944 (superseded by Executive Order 11046, 24 August 1962).

*b.* The Bronze Star Medal is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity in or with the Army of the United States after 6 December 1941, distinguished himself or herself by heroic or meritorious achievement or service, not involving participation in aerial flight, in connection with military operations against an armed enemy; or while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.

*c.* Awards may be made for acts of heroism, performed under circumstances described above, which are of lesser degree than required for the award of the Silver Star.

*d.* The Bronze Star Medal may be awarded for meritorious achievement or meritorious service according to the following:

(1) Awards may be made to recognize single acts of merit or meritorious service. The lesser degree than that required for the

award of the Legion of Merit must nevertheless have been meritorious and accomplished with distinction.

(2) Award may be made by letter application to Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200 (enclosing documentary evidence, if possible), to each member of the Armed Forces of the United States who, after 6 December 1941, has been cited in orders or awarded a certificate for exemplary conduct in ground combat against an armed enemy between 7 December 1941 and 2 September 1945, inclusive, or whose meritorious achievement has been otherwise confirmed by documents executed prior to 1 July 1947. For this purpose, an award of the Combat Infantryman Badge or Combat Medical Badge is considered as a citation in orders. Documents executed since 4 August 1944 in connection with recommendations for the award of decorations of higher degree than the Bronze Star Medal will not be used as the basis for an award under this paragraph.

(3) Upon letter application, award of the Bronze Star Medal may be made to eligible soldiers who participated in the Philippine Islands Campaign between 7 December 1941 to 10 May 1942. Performance of duty must have been on the island of Luzon or the Harbor Defenses in Corregidor and Bataan. Only soldiers who were awarded the Distinguished Unit Citation (Presidential Unit Citation) may be awarded this decoration. Letter application should be sent to the Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

### **3-14. Meritorious Service Medal**

*a.* The Meritorious Service Medal was established by Executive Order 11448, 16 January 1969 as amended by Executive Order 12312, 2 July 1981.

*b.* The Meritorious Service Medal is awarded to any member of the Armed Forces of the United States or to any member of the Armed Forces of a friendly foreign nation who, while serving in a noncombat area after 16 January 1969, has distinguished himself or herself by outstanding meritorious achievement or service.

### **3-15. Air Medal**

*a.* The Air Medal was established by Executive Order 9158, 11 May 1942 as amended by Executive Order 9242-A, 11 September 1942.

*b.* The Air Medal is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity in or with the U.S. Army, will have distinguished himself or herself by meritorious achievement while participating in aerial flight. Awards may be made to recognize single acts of merit or heroism, or for meritorious service as described below.

*c.* Awards may be made for acts of heroism in connection with military operations against an armed enemy or while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party, which are of a lesser degree than required for award of the Distinguished Flying Cross.

*d.* Awards may be made for single acts of meritorious achievement, involving superior airmanship, which are of a lesser degree than required for award of the Distinguished Flying Cross, but nevertheless were accomplished with distinction beyond that normally expected.

*e.* Awards for meritorious service may be made for sustained distinction in the performance of duties involving regular and frequent participation in aerial flight for a period of at least 6 months. In this regard, accumulation of a specified number of hours and missions will not serve as the basis for award of the Air Medal. Criteria in paragraph *c* above, concerning conditions of conflict, are applicable to award of the Air Medal for meritorious service.

*f.* Award of the Air Medal is primarily intended to recognize those personnel who are on current crewmember or noncrewmember flying status which requires them to participate in aerial flight on a regular and frequent basis in the performance of their primary duties. However, it may also be awarded to certain other individuals whose combat duties require regular and frequent flying in other

than a passenger status, or individuals who perform a particularly noteworthy act while performing the function of a crewmember, but who are not on flying status as prescribed in AR 600-106. These individuals must make a discernible contribution to the operational land combat mission or to the mission of the aircraft in flight. Examples of personnel whose combat duties require them to fly include those in the attack elements of units involved in air-land assaults against an armed enemy and those directly involved in airborne command and control of combat operations. Involvement in such activities, normally at the brigade/group level and below, serves only to establish eligibility for award of the Air Medal; the degree of heroism, meritorious achievement or exemplary service determines who should receive the award. Awards will not be made to individuals who use air transportation solely for the purpose of moving from point to point in a combat zone.

*g.* Numerals, starting with 2 will be used to denote second and subsequent awards of the Air Medal. See chapter 6.

### **3-16. Army Commendation Medal**

*a.* The Army Commendation Medal (ARCOM) was established by War Department Circular 377, 18 December 1945 (amended in DA General Orders 10, 31 March 1960).

*b.* The ARCOM is awarded to any member of the Armed Forces of the United States who, while serving in any capacity with the Army after 6 December 1941, distinguishes himself or herself by heroism, meritorious achievement or meritorious service. Award may be made to a member of the Armed Forces of a friendly foreign nation who, after 1 June 1962, distinguishes himself or herself by an act of heroism, extraordinary achievement, or meritorious service which has been of mutual benefit to a friendly nation and the United States.

*c.* Awards of the ARCOM may be made for acts of valor performed under circumstances described above which are of lesser degree than required for award of the Bronze Star Medal. These acts may involve aerial flight.

*d.* An award of the ARCOM may be made for acts of noncombatant-related heroism which do not meet the requirements for an award of the Soldier's Medal.

*e.* The ARCOM will not be awarded to general officers.

*f.* Awards of the ARCOM may be made on letter application to Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200, to any individual commended after 6 December 1941 and before to 1 January 1946 in a letter, certificate, or order of commendation, as distinguished from letter of appreciation, signed by an officer in the grade or position of a major general or higher. Awards of the Army Commendation Ribbon and of the Commendation Ribbon with Metal Pendant were redesignated by DA General Orders 10, 31 March 1960, as awards of the Army Commendation Medal, without amendment of orders previously issued.

### **3-17. Army Achievement Medal**

*a.* The Army Achievement Medal (AAM) was established by the Secretary of the Army, 10 April 1981.

*b.* The AAM is awarded to any member of the Armed Forces of the United States, or to any member of the Armed Forces of a friendly foreign nation, who while serving in any capacity with the Army in a noncombat area on or after 1 August 1981, distinguished himself or herself by meritorious service or achievement of a lesser degree than required for award of the Army Commendation Medal.

*c.* The AAM will not be awarded to general officers.

## **Section III**

### **Task: Process DA Form 638, Recommendation for Award**

#### **3-18. Rules for processing DA Form 638, Recommendation for Award**

*a.* The DA Form 638 will be used to initiate, process, and approve award recommendations of all U.S. Army individual decorations, to include valor and heroism decorations.

b. Statutory and regulatory time limits for processing valorous awards are in paragraphs 1–14 and 1–15.

c. Criteria for the various valor awards are as shown in this chapter under the respective decoration.

d. Approval authorities may make award decisions without referral to a local awards board. Awards boards are optional and are at the discretion of the approval authority.

e. Permanent award orders are an authorized part of the DA Form 638. Permanent award orders authority may be delegated to award approval authorities who would not normally publish permanent orders. This delegation should be in writing. Permanent orders filing will include a master set filed at the issuing headquarters; see AR 310–10, formats 700–705. Approved awards of the Medal of Honor, Distinguished Service Cross, and Soldier's Medal will be confirmed in Department of the Army General Orders.

f. Amendments, rescissions, or revocation of permanent award orders will be prepared on a separate order (See AR 310–10, formats 700 and 705 and paras 1–27 through 1–30 of this regulation).

g. Approval authorities for individual decorations are in tables 3–2 and 3–3 at the end of this chapter.

h. Commanders may disapprove the next higher award normally associated with their grade, provided such authority has been delegated to them. See specifics in note 2, table 3–2, at the end of this chapter. This delegation must be in writing.

i. Orders publication authority for awards may be delegated by Meritorious Service Medal approval authorities (MG and above) to commanders exercising lower award approval authority. Such delegation will allow those commanders (COL or LTC) with Army Commendation Medal or Army Achievement Medal approval authority to issue award orders once the award is approved. This is an exception to AR 310–10, paragraph 1–4. The documentation and control requirements in AR 310–10, paragraph 1–22, must be established by the commander before publishing award orders.

j. Each headquarters will have procedures established to ensure that every recommendation is processed with a minimum of delay. Recommendations requiring action by HQ, PERSCOM or higher authority should arrive no later than 60 days prior to the desired presentation date. All other recommendations should be approved or disapproved within command channels within 60 days of initiation.

k. When a recommendation contains classified information, the DA Form 638 and allied documents will bear a security classification and/or protective markings. The packet will be prepared, processed and protected according to AR 380–5. Proposed and approved citations will be prepared so as to contain no classified information.

l. A separate recommendation will be submitted for each proposed award of a decoration and only one proposed awardee will be named in a single recommendation.

m. The recommender will, to the extent possible, verify data on the DA Form 638 concerning the awardee from official Army personnel documents.

n. Recommendations will be submitted with original and three copies of all documents.

o. Premature disclosure of information to the public, or to the individual being recommended for an award is a potential source of embarrassment to recommending officials and should be strongly discouraged. Prior disclosure of approved awards should also be discouraged since it would diminish the impact of ceremonies when the award is ultimately presented.

p. Recommendations will be forwarded through command channels to the commander authorized to approve or disapprove it. Each intermediate commander/supervisor will recommend approval or disapproval, and cite specific reasons whenever disapproval is recommended.

q. Typing the recommendation is not required. Recommendations may be handwritten or handprinted, but must be clearly legible. Use only black ink for machine readability (copier, fax, or microfiche). If the form is typed, the limited resources of the PAC should not be used for this purpose.

r. Narrative description of meritorious service or achievement for awards of the MSM, ARCOM, and AAM will be limited to bullet

format in the space allowed on the DA Form 638. Narratives are required for all other awards and will be added as an addendum to the recommendation. Narrative should be prepared on 8 1/2-by 11-inch bond paper and is limited to one page except for recommendations of the Distinguished Service Medal and above. Narratives for valor must contain a description of the following elements: terrain and weather of the area in which the action took place; enemy conditions, to include morale, proximity, firepower, casualties and situation prior to, during and after the act; the effect of the act on the enemy; the action of comrades in the immediate vicinity of the act and the degree of their participation in the act; if the act occurred in aerial flight, the type and position of the aircraft and the individual's crew position; the degree to which the act was voluntary; the degree to which the act was outstanding and exceeded what was normally expected of the individual; all unusual circumstances; and overall effects or results of the act.

s. Heroism award recommendations will contain statements of eyewitnesses, preferably in the form of certificates, affidavits, or sworn statements; extracts from official records; sketches; maps; diagrams; photographs; and so forth, which support and amplify stated facts for the heroism award.

t. All Medal of Honor recommendations must be referred to HQ, PERSCOM for action, regardless of the recommendations by field and intermediate level commanders. Medal of Honor recommendations will be processed on a priority basis and will not be interrupted before they are referred to Cdr, PERSCOM (TAPC-PDA). Medal of Honor recommendations will be processed and controlled as "For Official Use Only" material. Premature disclosure of Medal of Honor action is not authorized. Medal of Honor recommendations will contain, when appropriate, the endorsement of the subordinate unified commander; commander, joint task force; unified or specified commander involved; and a recommendation from the JCS. After JCS recommendation is received, HQ, PERSCOM (TAPC-PDA) will continue the final processing.

u. Properly constituted award recommendations will include the following:

- (1) DA Form 638 (Recommendation for Award).
- (2) Narrative justification as explained above.
- (3) Proposed citation.
- (4) Support documents. (Optional)
- (5) Eyewitness statements in the form of certificates, affidavits, or sworn statements. (Optional for Silver Star and lesser awards.)
- (6) Records extracts, sketches, maps, diagrams, and photographs which support and amplify the award of heroism. (Optional for Silver Star and lesser awards.)
- (7) Recommendations from all intermediate level commanders.

v. If an award is approved, a copy of the approved award certificate, with the soldier's social security number written at the top right hand corner, will be filed in the OMPF. Permanent order data will already exist on the original certificate in typed format in the lower left hand portion of the certificate. The DA Form 638 will be filed in the OMPF only in instances of disapproval or downgrade of the originally recommended award.

### 3–19. Steps for preparing and processing awards using the DA Form 638, Recommendation for Award

The steps for preparing processing awards using the DA Form 638 are in table 3–4.

**Table 3–4**  
**Steps for preparing and processing awards using the DA Form 638**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	Soldier	Performs a valorous or heroic act, meritorious achievement or meritorious service.

**Table 3-4**  
**Steps for preparing and processing awards using the DA Form 638—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
2	Recommender	Complete parts I, II, and III of DA Form 638. Typing is not required, but handwritten or handprinted recommendations must be legible using black ink. (Typing is authorized only if non-PAC personnel prepare the form). (See fig 3-2 at the end of this chap.)
3		Enter the address of the final approval authority in block 1.
4		Enter the address of the soldier's immediate commander in block 2.
5		Enter date in block 3.
6		Enter soldier's complete name, rank, social security number, and unit in blocks 4, 5, 6, and 7 respectively.
7		List all previous individual awards to include oak leaf clusters, in block 8. (Example: AAM-2OLC). Contact PSC for this data. If no award, state "NO AWDS."
8		Use block 9 only for recommendations for award to members of other U.S. Armed Services and foreign nationals. For members of other Services, enter the Service (Example: U.S. Air Force). For foreign nationals enter country (Example: Federal Republic of Germany).
9	Recommender	Enter recommended award, to include oak leaf cluster or number of award (in the case of AM) in block 10.
10		Enter the period covered by proposed award in block 11. (Example: 10 May 88 to 1 Nov 90).
11		Enter reasons for the recommended award in block 12. Specify if the award is for valor, heroism, meritorious achievement or meritorious service. If interim award was made, state award given.
12		Check yes or no for posthumous award.
13		Recommender will complete blocks 14 through 19. Block 18 serves to clarify the status of the recommender particularly in cases where someone outside the chain of command is making a recommendation. For historical purposes it is imperative that the recommender sign the original DA Form 638 in block 19.
14		For awards of the MSM, ARCOM, and AAM; use bullet statements to list the individual's meritorious achievements or service. Block 20 allows for up to 4 separate achievements to be listed. A maximum of 4 lines may be completed. For recommendations of all other awards a narrative justification is required and will be added as an addendum (enclosure) to the DA Form 638. Specific guidance regarding narrative justification is in para 3-18r. Specific requirements for valor and heroism awards are also outlined in para 3-18r and s.
15	Recommender	Complete the proposed citation in block 21. Citation for awards of the MSM, ARCOM, and AAM are limited to six lines and will be restricted to the space allowed on the DA Form 638. All other awards are limited to nine lines and may be submitted on 8½-by 11-inch bond paper. Awards of the DSM and above may be up to 19 lines.

**Table 3-4**  
**Steps for preparing and processing awards using the DA Form 638—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
16		Submit the proposed award to the individual's immediate commander/supervisor for further action.
17	Cdr/Supv	Forward DA Form 638 to PAC for verification of eligibility (flagging) data.
18	PAC/Admin Clerk	Check to see if soldier is flagged. If flagged, check AR 600-8-2 for award eligibility. If eligible, certify by signature in block 22 and return to Cdr/Supv. If ineligible, return DA Form 638 through Cdr/Supv to recommender.
19	Cdr/Supv	Complete block 23 of DA Form 638 to approve, disapprove, upgrade, or downgrade recommendation. Take final action and complete block 26 if authorized to do so or forward to next higher commander, supervisor, headquarters.
20	Intermediate authority	Complete blocks 24 and 25, as applicable. If the chain is such that more blocks are required, additional endorsements will be completed on 8 ½-by 11-inch bondpaper and enclosed as an addendum to the form.
21	Award approval authority	Final award approval authority will complete block 26. If award is approved forward the DA Form 638 to orders issuing authority (PAC) for completion of Part V-Orders data.
22	PAC/Admin Clerk	If award is disapproved (no award), make copies of the DA Form 638 for PSC records and return the original through the intermediate commander (if any) to BN PAC. The PAC will make copies for recommender, individual, and BN (unit) files. The BN PAC will forward original to the servicing PSC for forwarding to soldier's OMPF.
23		If award is downgraded, prepare Part V, orders data to include issuing headquarters block, permanent orders number, date and approved award. Prepare award certificate as outlined in table 3-5 for approval authority to sign. Send copy of the DA Form 638 for filing in soldiers OMPF.
24		If award is approved, prepare Part V, orders data to include issuing headquarters, permanent orders number, date, and approved award.
25		Print orders approval authority's name and grade in the block provided. Use of signature stamp is authorized.
26	Adjutant	Sign in orders approval authority block (adjutant or commander designee).
27	PAC/Admin clerk	Complete distribution in block 31 of DA Form 638 using the following example: Soldier (1) OMPF (1) MPRJ (1) Files (1)
28		Prepare the award certificate (see table 3-5.)
29	Adjutant or PAC/Admin clerk	Obtain the approval authority's (commander's) signature on the certificate, (ensure approved DA Form 638 is forwarded to approval authority with certificate.)

**Table 3-4**  
**Steps for preparing and processing awards using the DA Form 638—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
30		Make four copies of the DA Form 638. Make one copy of the certificate.
31		The original certificate and soldier's copy of the DA Form 638 go into the green award folder for presentation to the soldier.
32		Send one copy of the DA Form 638 to PSC for filing.
33		Provide one copy of the DA Form 638 to unit for the soldier's PAC/unit file.
34		File original DA Form 638 in awards orders file of issuing headquarters.
35	PSC clerk	Add soldier's social security number to a copy of the certificate and forward for filing in the soldier's OMPF. (See AR 600-8-104, para 4-3.) Record award data on DA Form 2-1 and file copy for DA Form 638. Submit SIDPERS transaction for officer awards.

**Section VI**

**Task: Prepare Award Certificates**

**3-20. Rules for preparing Army award certificates**

a. Proposed certificate citations submitted to HQ, PERSCOM-(TAPC-PDA) for approval of heroism awards (Soldier's Medal and higher), and for the Distinguished Service Medal will be typed double-spaced, not more than 12 characters per inch, on 8 1/2-by 11-inch paper, and may be continued on one double-spaced type-written page. Do not submit actual certificates to HQ, PERSCOM.

b. Certificate citations for the Legion of Merit, Bronze Star Medal, Air Medal with "V" Device and Army Commendation Medal with "V" Device are limited to a maximum of nine lines, 12 characters per inch.

c. Certificate citations for the Meritorious Service Medal, Army Commendation Medal and Army Achievement Medal are limited to a maximum of four lines, except retirement awards which may be six lines in length.

d. In view of the inherent historical value of the award certificate and the acts or service it represents, it is imperative that it be prepared with care so that its appearance is professional and dignified. Certificates should include a brief descriptive narrative and should not be so brief as to distract from its meaning, and should be prepared on a letter quality printer or equivalent.

e. Effective 4 March 1993, certificates for award of the Meritorious Service Medal, Army Commendation Medal, and Army Achievement Medal will no longer require the overprinted signature

of the Secretary of the Army. Certificates for award of the Legion of Merit and above and all wartime decorations will continue to be issued with the overprinted signature of the Secretary of the Army.

**3-21. Steps for Preparing Army Awards Certificates**

The steps for preparing Army award certificates are contained in table 3-5.

**Table 3-5**  
**Steps for preparing Army awards certificates**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	PAC/Admin Clerk	Type soldier's name (with rank) centered to the right of the "TO" line.
2		Type unit name one line below name.
3		Type a centered, four line narrative citation (from part B item 19). A six-line narrative citation may be used for retirement awards only.
4		Type the inclusive dates of the award one line below the narrative.
5		Type in the day and year as appropriate.
6		a. Certificates for Legion of Merit and above, with the overprinted signature of the Secretary of the Army, will be prepared as follows: (1) Type the approval authority signature block on the left side of certificate. (See fig 3-2.) (2) Obtain approval authority signature on the certificate (see step 41, table 3-3). b. Certificates for Meritorious Service Medal, Army Commendation Medal, and Army Achievement Medal, without the overprinted signature of the Secretary of the Army, will be prepared as follows: (1) Type the approval authority signature block under the words "SECRETARY OF THE ARMY". (Example: John Q. Commander Colonel, USA, Commanding). The approval authority will sign on the line where the Secretary's overprinted signature used to be. (2) Type the Permanent Orders number and date on the line on the left side of the certificate. (Example: PO 1-99, 1 Jan 93.) (3) Type the approval authority's unit data below the line on the left side of the certificate. (Example: HQ, 9th Infantry Division Fort Lewis, Washington.) (See fig 3-3.)

**Table 3-1**  
**U.S. Military Decorations**

Decorations listed in order of precedence	Awarded for			Awarded to		
	Heroism	Achievement or Service	U.S.	Military	U.S.	Civilian
Medal of Honor	Combat	—	War <sup>1</sup>	Foreign	—	Foreign
Distinguished Service Cross	Combat	—	War	War	War <sup>2</sup>	War <sup>2</sup>
Distinguished Service Medal	—	War Peace	War Peace	War Peace	War <sup>2</sup>	War <sup>2</sup>



**Table 3-1**  
**U.S. Military Decorations—Continued**

Decorations listed in order of precedence	Awarded for			Awarded to		
	Heroism	Achievement or Service	U.S.	Military	U.S.	Civilian
Silver Star	Combat	—	War	War	War <sup>2</sup>	War <sup>2</sup>
Legion of Merit	—	War Peace	War Peace	War Peace <sup>4</sup>	—	—
Distinguished Flying Cross	Combat Noncombat Noncombat	War Peace <sup>7</sup>	War Peace	War	—	—
Soldier's Medal	Noncombat	—	War Peace <sup>7</sup>	War Peace <sup>7</sup>	—	—
Bronze Star Medal	—	War Peace	War Peace	War Peace	War Peace	War Peace <sup>2</sup>
Purple Heart	Wounds re- ceived in com- bat	—	War Peace <sup>6,7</sup>	—	War <sup>6,7</sup> Peace <sup>6,7</sup>	—
Meritorious Service Medal	—	Peace	Peace	Peace	—	—
Air Medal	Combat <sup>3</sup> Noncombat	War Peace <sup>7</sup>	War Peace <sup>7</sup>	War	War	War
Army Commendation Medal	Combat <sup>3</sup> Noncombat	War Peace	War Peace <sup>5</sup>	War Peace <sup>5</sup>	War	—
Army Achievement Medal	—	Peace	Peace <sup>5</sup>	Peace <sup>5</sup>	—	—

Notes:

<sup>1</sup>The Medal of Honor is awarded only to U.S. military personnel.

<sup>2</sup>Not usually awarded to these personnel.

<sup>3</sup>Awarded with Bronze“V” Device for valor in combat.

<sup>4</sup>Awarded to foreign military personnel in one of four degrees.

<sup>5</sup>Not awarded to general officers.

<sup>6</sup>Awarded to military civilian personnel wounded by terrorists or while members of a peacekeeping force.

<sup>7</sup>Approval authority for peacetime award is HQ, PERSCOM.

**Table 3-2**  
**Delegation of award approving authority—peacetime criteria**

Commanders and Principal HQDA Agency Officials	May award	To
Chief of Staff, U.S. Army	DSM and all lesser decorations	All U.S. Army personnel and personnel of other Services with the concurrence of their respective Service.
General	LM, MSM, ARCOM, AAM	1. U.S. Army personnel. 2. U.S. Navy, Marine Corps, and Air Force Personnel below brigadier general attached to their organizations, provided concurrence is obtained.
Lieutenant General	1. LM 2. MSM, ARCOM, AAM	1. U.S. Army personnel upon retirement or for posthumous awards only (except general grade officer). 2. U.S. Army personnel assigned and attached for duty to their command or agency.
Major General (see note 2)	MSM, ARCOM, AAM	U.S. Army personnel assigned and attached for duty to their command or agency.
Brigadier General	ARCOM, AAM	U.S. Army personnel assigned and attached for duty to their command or agency.
Colonel	ARCOM, AAM	U.S. Army personnel assigned and attached for duty to their command or agency.
Lieutenant Colonel	AAM	U.S. Army personnel assigned and attached for duty to their command.

Notes:

(applicable to tables 3-2 and 3-3):

1. CG, 8th U.S. Army, is authorized to award the Army Commendation Medal to Korean Augmentation to U.S. Army personnel for meritorious service.

2. Major Army commanders and officials of principal HQDA agencies in the grade of major general have authority to approve awards of the Legion of Merit, to retiring and deceased persons, other than general officers, assigned to their commands or agencies.

3. U.S. Army Materiel Command and U.S. Army Information Systems Command project managers in the following grades or positions are authorized to approve awards to members assigned to their projects as follows:Major Generals—MSM, ARCOM and AAM; Brigadier Generals—ARCOM and AAM; Colonels—ARCOM and AAM.

**Table 3-3  
Delegation of Award Approval—Wartime Conditions**

Awards	Approval authority	May further delegate	Awarded to
Medal of Honor	President of the United States	N/A	U.S. Army personnel.
DSC & all lesser decoration	Chief of Staff, Army,	N/A	a. U.S. Army Active and lesser Reserve Component personnel. b. U.S. Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, and Coast Guard personnel with concurrence of the appropriate service secretary.
DSC, SS, LM, DFC and SM	CG of a U.S. Army Force (Serving in the rank of General).	SS, DFC and SM to SAC of a separate force in the rank of LTG. DSC and LM may not be delegated.	U.S. Army personnel, members of the other armed services, U.S. Merchant Marines serving under Army jurisdiction and members of the armed forces of friendly foreign nations in the grade of colonel, captain, or lower provided concurrence is obtained as required in paragraph 1-36a.
BSM, AM, ARCOM	SAC of a separate force serving in the rank of LTG.	AM and ARCOM to commanding generals of separate units who are serving in rank of MG or BG serving in MG positions. See note 4.	U.S. Army personnel and members of the armed forces of friendly foreign nations in the grade of colonel, captain, or lower provided concurrence is obtained as required in paragraph 1-36a.
PH	CG of any separated unit; Hospital cdrs receiving medical evacuees.	To any field grade cdr who has orders issuing authority.	a. Member of the Armed Forces of the United States. b. Officers and members of crews of ships of the U.S. Merchant Marine (Civilian citizens of the U.S. serving with the Army and civilian citizens of the U.S. whose presence within the command have been approved, war correspondents, Red Cross and USO personnel, requires HQDA approval.)
PUC, VUA, MUC	As stated in paras 7-13, 7-14, and 7-15.	N/A	U.S. and foreign allied units.
Campaign Participation (Streamer)	Cdr PERSCOM, in coordination with SAC and Chief of Military History.	None	Only to eligible U.S. Army units and RC units called to active duty. (DA General Orders issued).
Assault landing Credit (Arrowhead)	SAC of a separate force serving in the rank of LTG.	None	Only to eligible U.S. Army units and RC units called to Active duty. (DA General Orders Issued).
Combat Badges	CG of any separate unit.	To any field grade cdr who has orders issuing authority.	U.S. Army members only. (Each badge recipient must meet the full criteria for the badge which is awarded).

Notes:

1. The senior Army commander (SAC) upon arrival in the theater of operations, or as soon thereafter as practical, will submit a request to CDR, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, requesting this delegation be activated.
2. The primary purpose of this delegation of authority table is to outline various awards and decorations approval authorities for use during the immediate stages of Army combat operations. During recent years, Army combat involvement (Grenada & Panama) has been limited in scope and duration. Awards delegation approval authorities will be reviewed every 30 days during combat engagement to determine if further delegation would be expedient and justified.
3. Approval of the MSM and AAM in the area of combat operations is rescinded. These are peacetime-only decorations.
4. Authority to approve award of the ARCOM under wartime criteria may be delegated to Colonel level commanders.

**RECOMMENDATION FOR AWARD**

For use of this form, see AR 600-8-22; the proponent agency is ODCSPER

For valor/heroism/wartime and all awards higher than MSM, refer to special instructions in Chapter 3, AR 600-8-22.

1. TO <i>Cdr, 1st Bde 9th Inf Div, Ft Stewart, GA</i>	2. FROM <i>Cdr, Co A, 2-15th Inf Bn Ft Stewart, GA</i>	3. DATE <i>1 Nov 94</i>
---	--	----------------------------

**PART I - SOLDIER DATA**

4. NAME <i>Doe, John B.</i>	5. RANK <i>SSG</i>	6. SSN <i>000-00-0006</i>
7. ORGANIZATION <i>U.S. Army</i>	8. PREVIOUS AWARDS <i>ARCOM (10L)</i>	
9. BRANCH OF SERVICE	10. RECOMMENDED AWARD	11. PERIOD OF AWARD a. FROM <i>15 Jan 92</i> b. TO <i>14 Jan 95</i>
12. REASON FOR AWARD		13. POSTHUMOUS YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12a. INDICATE ACH, SVC, PCS, ETS OR RET <i>PCS</i>	12b. INTERIM AWARD    YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IF YES, STATE AWARD GIVEN:	

**PART II - RECOMMENDER DATA**

14. NAME <i>Jones, Robert P.</i>	15. ADDRESS <i>Co A, 2-15th Inf Bn Ft Stewart, GA</i>	
16. TITLE/POSITION <i>PLT SGT</i>	17. RANK <i>SFC</i>	19. SIGNATURE <i>Robert P. Jones</i>
18. RELATIONSHIP TO AWARDEE		

**PART III - JUSTIFICATION AND CITATION DATA (Use specific bullet examples of meritorious acts or service)**

20. ACHIEVEMENTS

ACHIEVEMENT #1  
*Served as a team leader and squad leader at NTC; both times his unit performed admirably.*

ACHIEVEMENT #2  
*Was selected to lead his squad during a live-fire demonstration in Egypt -- Outstanding job!*

ACHIEVEMENT #3  
*Scored 91% on his skill qualification test.*

ACHIEVEMENT #4  
*His squad's average APFT score was 295.*

21. PROPOSED CITATION  
*For meritorious service as an infantry squad leader during numerous tactical deployments and garrison activities. Your extraordinary efforts and accomplishments reflect distinct credit upon you, the 9th Infantry Division and the United States Army.*

DA FORM 638, NOV 94

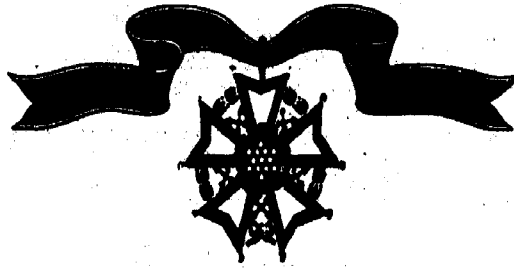
REPLACES DA FORM 638-1.  
PREVIOUS EDITIONS OF DA FORM 638 ARE OBSOLETE.

Figure 3-1. Sample of a completed DA Form 638

NAME <b>Doe, John B.</b>		SSN <b>000-00-0000</b>	
<b>PART IV - RECOMMENDATIONS/APPROVAL/DISAPPROVAL</b>			
22. I certify that this individual is eligible for an award in accordance with AR 600-8-22; and that the information contained in Part I is correct.		22a. SIGNATURE <b>James T. Wynn</b>	22b. DATE <b>6 Nov 94</b>
23. INTERMEDIATE AUTHORITY	a. TO <b>Cdr, 2-15<sup>th</sup> Inf Bn 9<sup>th</sup> Inf Div, Ft Stewart, GA</b>	b. FROM <b>Cdr, Co A, 2-15<sup>th</sup> Inf Bn 3<sup>rd</sup> Inf Div, Ft Stewart, GA</b>	c. DATE <b>4 Nov 94</b>
d. RECOMMEND: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> APPROVAL <input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVAL		UPGRADE TO	DOWNGRADE TO
e. NAME <b>Wilson, J.D.</b>		f. RANK <b>CPT</b>	
g. TITLE/POSITION <b>Company Cdr</b>		h. SIGNATURE <b>J.D. Wilson</b>	
i. COMMENTS <b>Hard-charging NCO!</b>			
24. INTERMEDIATE AUTHORITY	a. TO <b>Cdr, 1<sup>st</sup> Bde 9<sup>th</sup> Inf Div, Ft Stewart, GA</b>	b. FROM <b>Cdr, 2-15<sup>th</sup> Inf Bn 9<sup>th</sup> Inf Div</b>	c. DATE <b>10 Nov 94</b>
d. RECOMMEND: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> APPROVAL <input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVAL		UPGRADE TO	DOWNGRADE TO
e. NAME <b>BROWN, Samuel W.</b>		f. RANK <b>LTC</b>	
g. TITLE/POSITION <b>Bn Cdr</b>		h. SIGNATURE <b>Samuel W. Brown</b>	
i. COMMENTS <b>One of my best NCOs.</b>			
25. INTERMEDIATE AUTHORITY	a. TO <b>Orders Issuing Authority</b>	b. FROM <b>Bde Cdr, 1<sup>st</sup> Bde, 9<sup>th</sup> ID</b>	c. DATE <b>1 Dec 94</b>
d. RECOMMEND: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> APPROVAL <input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVAL		UPGRADE TO	DOWNGRADE TO
e. NAME <b>Smith, A.J.</b>		f. RANK <b>COL</b>	
g. TITLE/POSITION <b>Bde Cdr</b>		h. SIGNATURE <b>AJ Smith</b>	
i. COMMENTS			
26. APPROVAL AUTHORITY	a. TO	b. FROM	c. DATE
d. <input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED <input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVED		RECOMMEND UPGRADE TO:	DOWNGRADE TO:
e. NAME		f. RANK	
g. TITLE/POSITION		h. SIGNATURE	
i. COMMENTS			
<b>PART V - ORDERS DATA</b>			
27a. ORDERS ISSUING HQ <b>9<sup>th</sup> Inf Div, Ft Stewart, GA</b>	27b. PERMANENT ORDER NO. <b>1-99</b>	31. DISTRIBUTION <b>1- Orders Set 1- MPRJ 1- Unit 1- Individual</b>	
28a. NAME OF ORDERS APPROVAL AUTHORITY <b>HERNANDEZ, BENJAMIN</b>	28b. RANK <b>CPT</b>		
28c. TITLE/POSITION <b>ADJUTANT</b>	29. APPROVED AWARD <b>ARCOM(10LC)</b>		
28d. SIGNATURE <b>Benjamin Hernandez</b>	30. DATE <b>2 Jan 95</b>		

REVERSE, DA FORM 638, NOV 94

Figure 3-1. Sample of a completed DA Form 638—Continued



# THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO ALL WHO SHALL SEE THESE PRESENTS, GREETING: THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AUTHORIZED BY ACT OF CONGRESS 20 JULY 1942 HAS AWARDED

## THE LEGION OF MERIT

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN B. DOE, INFANTRY  
UNITED STATES ARMY

TO

FOR exceptionally meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding service from 1 January 1989 to 30 June 1993, while serving in positions of increasing responsibility, culminating as Battalion Commander, Recruiting Battalion. His impeccable leadership acquired desired results. His development of improved systems and procedures throughout his military career created standards for the future. His initiative and superb organizational abilities were key to the mission accomplishments of the Recruiting Battalion. Lieutenant Colonel Doe's superior contributions and outstanding performance of duty reflects great credit on him, and the United States Army.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND IN THE CITY OF WASHINGTON  
THIS 17TH DAY OF MAY 1993

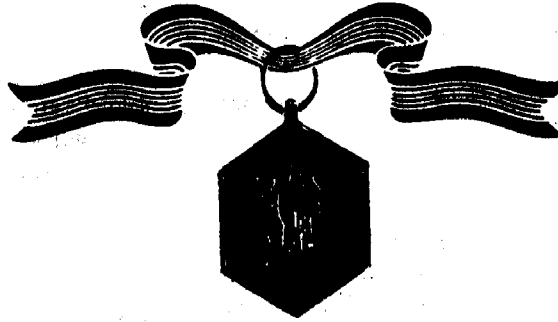
Commanding General  
U.S. Forces Command



*John B. Doe*  
SECRETARY OF THE ARMY

11 APR 81

Figure 3-2. Sample of completed award certificate for LOM and above



# DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY HAS AWARDED

## THE ARMY COMMENDATION MEDAL

TO

**STAFF SERGEANT JOHN B. DOE  
2-15 INFANTRY BATTALION, 9TH INFANTRY DIVISION**

FOR

meritorious service as an infantry squad leader during numerous tactical deployments and garrison activities. Your extraordinary efforts and accomplishments reflect distinct credit upon yourself, the 9th Infantry Division and the United States Army.

**FROM: 15 July 1991 to 14 August 1993**

**GIVEN UNDER MY HAND IN THE CITY OF WASHINGTON  
THIS 1ST DAY OF SEPTEMBER 1993**

PO 1-99, 1 September 1993  
Commander, 9th Infantry Division  
Fort Stewart, Georgia



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
**John Q. Commander  
COL, USA, Commanding**

DA FORM 4980 14 APR 81

Figure 3-3. Sample of completed award certificate for MSM and below

#### Chapter 4 Good Conduct Medal and Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal

##### Section I Army Good Conduct Medal

###### 4-1. Intent

The Army Good Conduct Medal (AGCM) was established by Executive Order 8809, 28 June 1941 and was amended by Executive

Order 9323, 1943 and by Executive Order 10444, 10 April 1953. It is awarded for exemplary behavior, efficiency, and fidelity in active Federal military service. It is awarded on a selective basis to each soldier who distinguishes himself or herself from among his or her fellow soldiers by their exemplary conduct, efficiency, and fidelity throughout a specified period of continuous enlisted active Federal military service, as outlined in this chapter. There is no right or entitlement to the medal until the immediate commander has approved the award and the award has been announced in permanent

orders. See glossary for definition of “active Federal military service.”

#### **4-2. Personnel eligible**

- a. Active Component enlisted soldiers.
- b. Active Guard Reserve (AGR) enlisted personnel serving on extended periods of active duty (other than for training) under title 10, USC are eligible for award of the AGCM for qualifying service beginning on or after 1 September 1982, provided no period of the service has been duplicated by the same period of service for which the soldier has been awarded the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal.
- c. Retroactively to eligible Army of the United States (AUS) enlisted personnel.
- d. Other Army enlisted personnel as may be directed by the Secretary of the Army.

#### **4-3. Award approval authority**

Unit commanders are authorized to award the AGCM to enlisted personnel serving under their command jurisdiction who meet the established criteria. Send requests for award of the AGCM for former soldiers to the Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-PAS-EAW, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200. Requests for award of the AGCM for Army National Guard and Army Reserve members for periods of active duty based on qualifying prior active Federal military service (Regular Army and AUS) will be forwarded through normal command channels to the Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-PAS-EAW, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200. Separation transfer points will review the records of enlisted personnel being separated to determine whether they qualify for the AGCM. Where possible, make a reasonable effort to contact the unit commander before awarding the medal to qualified members.

#### **4-4. Basis for approval**

The immediate unit commander’s decision to award the AGCM will be based on his or her personal knowledge and of the individual’s official records for periods of service under previous commanders during the period for which the award is to be made. The lack of official disqualifying comment by such previous commanders qualifies the use of such period toward the award by current commander.

#### **4-5. Qualifying periods of service**

Any one of the following periods of continuous enlisted active Federal military service qualifies for award of the AGCM or of a AGCM Clasp (para 4-9) in conjunction with the criteria in para 4-6):

- a. Each 3 years completed on or after 27 August 1940.
- b. For first award only, 1 year served entirely during the period 7 December 1941 to 2 March 1946.
- c. For first award only, upon termination of service on or after 27 June 1950, of less than 3 years but more than 1 year.
- d. For first award only, upon termination of service, on or after 27 June 1950, of less than 1 year when final separation was by reason of physical disability incurred in line of duty.
- e. For first award only, for those individuals who died before completing 1 year of active Federal military service if the death occurred in the line of duty.

#### **4-6. Character of service**

Throughout a qualifying period, each enlisted soldier must meet all of the following criteria for an award:

- a. The immediate commander evaluates the soldier’s character as above reproach.
- b. The record of service indicates that the soldier has—
  - (1) Willingly complied with the demands of the military environment.
  - (2) Been loyal and obedient to their superiors.
  - (3) Faithfully supported the goals of their organization and the Army.

(4) Conducted themselves in such an exemplary manner as to distinguish them from their fellow soldiers.

c. While any record of nonjudicial punishment could be in conflict with recognizing the soldier’s service as exemplary, such record should not be viewed as automatically disqualifying. The commander analyzes the record, giving consideration to the nature of the infraction, the circumstances under which it occurred and when. Conviction by court-martial terminates a period of qualifying service; a new period begins following the completion of sentence imposed by court-martial.

d. In terms of job performance, the soldier’s efficiency must be evaluated and must meet all requirements and expectations for that soldier’s grade, MOS, and experience.

e. Individuals whose retention is not warranted under standards prescribed in AR 604-10, paragraph 2-1, or for whom a bar to reenlistment has been approved under the provisions of AR 601-280, chapter 6 (specifically for the reasons enumerated in AR 601-280, paras 6-4a, b, and d), are not eligible for award of the AGCM.

#### **4-7. Additional implementing instructions**

a. Qualifying periods of service (para 4-5) must be continuous enlisted active Federal military service. When an interval in excess of 24 hours occurs between enlistments, that portion of service before to the interruption is not creditable toward an award.

b. Release from enlisted status for entry into service as a cadet or midshipman at any U.S. service academy, or discharge from enlisted status for immediate entry on active duty in an officer status is considered termination of service for awarding the AGCM. A minimum of 12 months enlisted service is required and must have been completed for first award of the AGCM; otherwise, the full 3 years of qualifying enlisted service is required.

c. A qualified person scheduled for separation from active Federal military service should receive the award at his or her last duty station. Such award is authorized up to 30 days before the soldier’s departure en route to a separation processing installation in CONUS or overseas. Orders announcing such advance awards will indicate the closing date for the award prefixed with date of separation, on or about, as the response to the “Dates or period of service” lead line. Example: from 31 Oct 1977 to date of separation on or about 30 Oct 1980. For soldiers who are granted terminal leave prior to retirement or ETS, orders awarding second and subsequent awards of the AGCM may be issued up to 90 days before retirement or ETS date.

d. An award made for any authorized period of less than 3 years must be for the total period of obligated active Federal military service. This applies to first award only, all other awards of the AGCM require 3 full years qualifying service.

e. Discharge under provisions of AR 635-200 for immediate (re)enlistment is not termination of service.

#### **4-8. Disqualification for the Army Good Conduct Medal**

a. Conviction by courts-martial terminates a period of qualifying service; a new period begins the following day after completion of the sentence imposed by the court-martial.

b. Individual whose retention is not warranted under standards prescribed in AR 604-10, paragraph 2-1, or for whom a bar to reenlistment has been approved under the provisions of AR 601-280, chapter 6 (specifically for the reasons enumerated in AR 601-280, paras 6-4a, b, and d), are not eligible for award of the AGCM.

c. In instances of disqualification as determined by the unit commander, the commander will prepare a statement of the rationale for his or her decision. This statement will include the period of disqualification and will be referred to the individual according to AR 600-37, paragraph 3-6. The unit commander will consider the affected individual’s statement. If the commander’s decision remains the same, the commander will forward his or her statement, the individual’s statement, and his or her consideration for filing in the individual’s DA Form 201 (Military Personnel Records Jacket) (MPRJ). The custodian of the MPRJ will forward these documents

to Commander, U.S. Army Enlisted Records and Evaluation Center, Fort Benjamin Harrison, IN 46249-5301, for permanent filing in the individual's OMPF.

d. Disqualification for an award of the AGCM can occur at any time during a qualifying period (for example, when manner of performance or efficiency declines). The custodian of the MPRJ will establish the new "beginning date" for the soldier's eligibility for award of the AGCM and indicate the date on the soldier's DA Form 2-1 (Personnel Qualification Record, Part II). These procedures do not apply if soldier is disqualified under the provisions of a and b above.

#### 4-9. Subsequent awards and clasps

A clasp is authorized for wear on the AGCM to denote a second or subsequent award. Clasps authorized for second and subsequent award are in table 4-1.

**Table 4-1**  
**Clasps authorized for second and subsequent award of the Good Conduct Medal**

**Award:** 2d  
**Clasp:** Bronze, 2 loops

**Award:** 3d  
**Clasp:** Bronze, 3 loops

**Award:** 4th  
**Clasp:** Bronze, 4 loops

**Award:** 5th  
**Clasp:** Bronze, 5 loops

**Award:** 6th  
**Clasp:** Silver, 1 loop

**Award:** 7th  
**Clasp:** Silver, 4 loops

**Award:** 8th  
**Clasp:** Silver, 3 loops

**Award:** 9th  
**Clasp:** Silver, 4 loops

**Award:** 10th  
**Clasp:** Silver, 5 loops

**Award:** 11th  
**Clasp:** Gold, 1 loop

**Award:** 12th  
**Clasp:** Gold, 2 loops

**Award:** 13th  
**Clasp:** Gold, 3 loops

**Award:** 14th  
**Clasp:** Gold, 4 loops

**Award:** 15th  
**Clasp:** Gold, 5 loops

#### 4-10. Army Good Conduct Medal certificate policy

a. The DA Form 4950 (Good Conduct Medal Certificate) may be presented to enlisted soldiers only on the following occasions:

(1) Concurrent with the first award of the AGCM earned on or after 1 January 1981.

(2) Concurrent with retirement on or after 1 January 1981.

b. When presented at retirement, the DA Form 4950 will reflect the last approved award of the AGCM earned by the soldier before retirement. The number of the last earned will be centered immediately beneath the line "THE GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL;" for example, "Sixth Award." The period shown on the certificate will be the period cited in the last award earned by the soldier.

c. The DA Form 4950 will not be presented for second or subsequent awards of the AGCM except as provided in (2) above.

d. DA Form 4950 is available from the U.S. Army Publications Distribution Center, ATTN: SFIS-APC-BD, 2800 Eastern Boulevard, Baltimore, MD 21220-2896.

#### 4-11. Retroactive award

a. Retroactive award to enlisted personnel, and to officer personnel who qualified in an enlisted status, is authorized provided evidence is available to establish qualification. Where necessary, to correct conflicting or duplicate awards, previous general or permanent orders may be revoked and new orders published, citing this paragraph as authority.

b. Requests for retroactive awards to enlisted persons which cannot be processed due to lack of information will be forwarded to Commander, U.S. Army Enlisted Records and Evaluation Center, Fort Benjamin Harrison, IN 46249-5301, by the commander having command jurisdiction. Upon receipt of eligibility information from U.S. Army Enlisted Records and Evaluation Center (USAEREC), the commander can take action to confirm retroactive award of the AGCM by publication of orders, or by informing the soldier of findings of ineligibility.

### Section II

#### Task: Process Award of the Army Good Conduct Medal

#### 4-12. Rules for processing Army Good Conduct Medal

a. Management of the AGCM is an automation assisted program for the Active Army.

b. The SIDPERS generated AGCM Suspense Roster (AAC-C24) provides commanders a list of tentative eligibles.

c. Periodic record screens and personnel audits may also be used to identify soldiers who are potentially eligible for award of the AGCM.

d. Eligibility requirements for the AGCM are previously shown within this chapter.

e. Disapproval and disqualification processing for award of the AGCM are shown in this chapter and must be strictly adhered to, to protect the best interests of the soldier and the Army alike.

#### 4-13. Steps for processing award of the Army Good Conduct Medal

The steps for processing award of the Army Good Conduct Medal are in table 4-2.

**Table 4-2**  
**Steps for Processing Award of the Army Good Conduct Medal**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	Soldiers	Become eligible for consideration for the AGCM.
2	PSC	Generate a quarterly C-24 AGCM eligibility roster which contains soldier names who are eligible for consideration for the next 90 days.
3	Enlisted records clerk (ENRC)	Ensure each unit that has soldiers on the roster receives a copy of the roster.
4	BN PAC	Receives the C-24 roster with names of the eligible soldiers.
5		Verify that all soldiers on the roster are currently in the unit. Advise PSC of any problems with the roster.
6		Sort the roster by company within the battalion and forward rosters to respective commanders for review and approval or disapproval. Maintain suspense copy to ensure action is accomplished within the established suspense date.
7	CO 1SG	Receives roster and reviews for potentially disqualified soldiers. 1SG reviews eligibles with the respective platoon sergeants.



**Table 4-2**  
**Steps for Processing Award of the Army Good Conduct Medal—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
8		1SG presents recommendations to the company commander.
9	Co Cdr	Reviews roster and indicates "YES" for approval or "NO" for disapproval, and returns annotated roster to the BN PAC.
10		If soldier is disqualified, Co Cdr will refer this decision to the soldier and action will be processed per AR 600-37, and paragraph 4-8 above.
11	BN PAC	Review roster to ensure all processing actions have been accomplished and forward to ENRC.
12	ENRC	Initiate "REQUEST FOR ORDERS" for award of AGCM, or clasp to recommended soldiers.
13		Prepare DA Form 4950 for soldiers who are receiving their first or last (retirement or separation)AGCM. (See AGCM certificate policy in para 4-10.)
14		Enter the AGCM on the respective DA Form 2-1.
15		When a soldier has been disqualified for award of the AGCM, the following entry will be made in item 27, DA Form 2-1: "NFC" for AGCM (date), soldier has been informed of disqualification. (NFC = not favorably considered).
16		Forward disqualification documents to soldier's OMPF (USAEREC) per paragraph 4-8.
17	ENRC	Annotate and file suspense roster and file DA Form 2-1, as required.
18		Distribute AGCM orders as follows: a. Soldier—three copies. b. BN PAC—one copy. c. MPRJ—one copy. d. OMPF—one copy.
19		Forward award elements, certificate if applicable, and the soldier's and unit's copies of orders to the BN PAC.
20	BN PAC	Send award elements, certificates, and orders to the appropriate unit.
21	BN/Co Cdr	Conduct award ceremony per paragraphs 1-31 and 4-10.

### Section III

#### Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal

#### 4-14. Intent

The Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal (ARCAM) was established by the Secretary of the Army on 3 March 1971 and amended by DA General Orders 4, 1974. It is awarded for exemplary behavior, efficiency, and fidelity while serving as a member of an Army National Guard (ARNG) or USAR troop program unit (TPU) or as an individual mobilization augmentee (IMA). The first design bears the inscription "United States Army Reserve," the other design bears the inscription, "Army National Guard."

#### 4-15. Personnel eligible

The ARCAM is authorized for award to Army personnel including

AGR officers in the rank of colonel and below. Individual must have been a member of an (ARNG) unit or USAR TPU, excluding soldiers in an AGR status. The medal is also awarded to USAR soldiers serving as IMA after completing qualifying service and on recommendation of the unit commander or HQDA official to which the IMA is assigned.

#### 4-16. Award approval authority

Approval authority for award of the ARCAM for ARNG units and USAR TPU soldiers is the soldier's unit commander. Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN:DARP-PAS-EAW, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200, is the approval authority for award of the ARCAM to USAR IMA soldiers. Orders are not published for the award of this medal. Approved ARCAM is announced using an official memorandum. The records custodian will then annotate the records.

#### 4-17. Peacetime and wartime applicability

The ARCAM is awarded to eligible Army Reserve Component soldiers during times of peace and war. However, during periods of war, the length of qualifying service is subject to change at the discretion of the Secretary of the Army.

#### 4-18. Basis or criteria for approval

a. Since 3 March 1972 the medal has been authorized on completion of 4 years' service with a Reserve Component unit. Individual must have completed 4 years of qualifying service on or after 3 March 1972 and before the effective date of this regulation.

b. Beginning on the effective date of this regulation, the period of qualifying service for award of the ARCAM is reduced from 4 to 3 years. That is, soldiers completing 3 years of qualified service on or after the effective date of this publication are eligible for ARCAM consideration. This change is not retroactive.

c. All awards of the ARCAM must be made under the following conditions:

(1) Such years of qualifying service must have been consecutive. A period of more than 24 hours between Reserve enlistments or officer's service will be considered a break in service. Credit toward earning the award must begin anew after a break in service. Service while attending Officer Candidate School or Warrant Officer Candidate school will be considered enlisted service, and termination will occur when the soldier is commissioned or appointed a warrant officer.

(2) Although only unit service may be credited for award of this medal, consecutive Ready Reserve service between periods of unit service will not be considered as a break in service and service in the first unit may be added to service in the second unit to determine total qualifying service.

(3) Soldiers who are ordered to active duty in the AGR program will be awarded the ARCAM if they have completed 2 of the 3 years required (Good Conduct Medal eligibility starts on the effective date of the AGR order). Soldiers with less than 2 years will not receive an award. Service lost may be recovered if the soldier is separated honorably from the AGR program and reverts to troop program unit service, for example, a soldier serves 1 year and 6 months of qualifying service and is ordered to an AGR tour. This service is not sufficient for award of the ARCAM. When the soldier leaves the AGR program that 1 year and 6 months is granted towards the next award of the ARCAM. Only the State adjutant general may determine that the AGR service was not sufficiently honorable enough to revoke the previously earned time, regardless of the type of separation given.

(4) The member must have exhibited honest and faithful service as is in accordance with the standards of conduct, courage and duty required by law and customs of the service, of a member of the same grade as the individual to whom the standard is being applied.

(5) A member must be recommended for the award by his or her unit commander whose recommendation is based on personal knowledge of the individual and the individual's official records of periods of service under prior commanders during the period for which the award is made.

(6) A commander may not delay award or extend the qualifying period for misconduct. A determination that service is not honorable as prescribed negates the entire period of the award.

#### 4-19. Unqualified service

a. Service performed in the Reserve Components of the U.S. Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard may not be credited for award of the ARCAM.

b. Release from Army Reserve Component status for entry into service as a cadet or midshipman at any U.S. service academy or discharge from Army Reserve Component for immediate entry in the Regular Army, in an officer or enlisted status, is considered termination of service for the purpose of qualifying for the ARCAM.

c. Service while in an enlisted AGR status may not be credited for award of the ARCAM.

#### 4-20. Subsequent awards and Oak Leaf Clusters

Second and succeeding awards of the ARCAM are denoted by Oak Leaf Clusters.

### Section IV

#### Task: Process Award of the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal

#### 4-21. Rules for processing the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal

a. Management of the ARCAM is a partially automation assisted program.

b. The Standard Installation/Division Personnel System-Reserve Components (SIDPERS-RC) at ARPERCEN generates a monthly suspense roster of potential USAR eligibles based on the anniversary date of qualifying years of service.

c. Periodic record screens and personnel audits may also be used to identify soldiers who are potentially eligible for award of the ARCAM.

d. Eligibility criteria for the ARCAM are previously shown within this chapter.

e. Soldiers will be promptly notified, with reasons therefore, whenever they are disapproved for award of an ARCAM.

f. New beginning dates for qualifying service will be expeditiously put into the SIDPERS-RC database whenever there are changes, that is, recent award, disqualification, break in qualifying service.

g. Award of the ARCAM to ARNG soldiers will be governed by the criteria established for the decoration, and the processing will follow the general rules listed above.

h. Specific detailed step-by-step procedures for award of the ARCAM to ARNG unit soldiers will be governed and established by the separate State and Territorial Adjutants General, and the Commanding General, District of Columbia Army National Guard.

#### 4-22. Steps for processing award of the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal for Troop Program Unit soldiers

The steps for processing award of the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal for Troop Program Unit soldiers are in table 4-3.

**Table 4-3**  
**Steps for Processing Award of the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal for Troop Program Unit soldiers**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	Soldiers	Become eligible for consideration for the ARCAM.
2	ARPERCEN	Generate a monthly SIDPERS-RC suspense eligibility roster of soldiers by unit. Dispatch rosters to all applicable units that have soldiers on the list.

**Table 4-3**  
**Steps for Processing Award of the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal for Troop Program Unit soldiers—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
3	BN PAC	Receives the roster of eligible soldiers. Verify that all soldiers on the roster are currently in the unit. Advise ARPERCEN of any problems with the roster. Sort the roster by company within the battalion and forward to respective unit commanders. Maintain suspense copy to ensure action is accomplished within the established suspense date.
4	Unit Cdr	Reviews roster of eligibles and indicates "YES" for approved or "no" for disapproved and returns annotated roster to BN PAC along with data for records changes. Prepares memorandum authorizing soldier award of the ARCAM. Conducts appropriate presentation ceremony.
5	BN PAC	Forwards annotated roster to servicing personnel officer and ARPERCEN.
6	PERS OFF	Enter award of the ARCAM onto the soldier's DA Form 2-1, and enter changes to update the SIDPERSRC database per paragraph 2-48, procedure 2-17, DA Pam 600-8-2.

### Section V

#### Award of the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal to Individual Mobilization Augmentation Soldiers

#### 4-23. Guidance

a. Award of the ARCAM to IMA soldiers will be governed by the criteria established for the decoration, and processing will follow the rules in paragraph 4-22 above.

b. CG, ARPERCEN, will establish step-by-step procedures for processing and controlling the ARCAM for IMA soldiers.

#### 4-24. Procedures

Procedures for award of the ARCAM to IMA soldiers will be in a future update to this regulation.

## Chapter 5

### Service Medals and Service Ribbons

#### Section I

##### Overview

#### 5-1. Intent

Service (campaign) medals and service ribbons denote honorable performance of military duty within specified limited dates in specified geographical areas. With the exception of the Medal of Humane Action, the Armed Forces Reserve Medal, the NCO Professional Development Ribbon, the Army Service Ribbon, and the Army Reserve Components Overseas Training Ribbon, they are awarded only for active Federal military service. Orders are not published for service medals, but they are annotated on records by the personnel officer. Award of U.S. Service Medals (Sec II) does not preclude

award of Foreign and International Service Medals (Sec II, chap 9.) Refer to chapter 2 for DOD service medals and service ribbons.

## **5-2. Service medals and ribbons awarded by other U.S. Services**

Service medals and ribbons awarded by other U.S. Services may be worn on the Army uniform except the Air Force Longevity Service Award Ribbon and Air Force and Navy Marksmanship ribbons. Service and training ribbons awarded by other U.S. Services will be worn after U.S. Army service and training ribbons and before foreign awards.

## **Section II U.S. Service Medals and Ribbons Available for Issue**

### **5-3. Army Reserve Components Overseas Training Ribbon**

*a.* The Army Reserve Components Overseas Training Ribbon (ARCOTR) was established by the Secretary of the Army on 11 July 1984. It is awarded to members of the Reserve Components of the Army, (Army National Guard and U.S. Army Reserve), for successful completion of annual training (AT) or active duty for training (ADT) for a period not less than 10 consecutive duty days on foreign soil. ARNG and USAR soldiers who accompany the RC unit (including unit cells) to which they are assigned or attached as full-time unit support (FTUS) during overseas training are also eligible for the award.

*b.* Effective 11 July 1984, all members of the ARNG and USAR are eligible for this award if they were active Reserve status members of the Army National Guard, U.S. Army Reserve (not on active duty in the Active Army), or AGR FTUS soldiers at the time their unit underwent AT or ADT on foreign soil.

*c.* AGR personnel, not assigned to a TPU, are also eligible for award of the ARCOTR provided they are ordered overseas specifically as advance party to, simultaneously with, or in support of mop-up operations of RC units training overseas. Ten consecutive days overseas must be met. Other AGR members overseas for any other reason are not eligible for the ARCOTR.

*d.* The ARCOTR may be awarded retroactively to those personnel who successfully completed AT or ADT on foreign soil in a Reserve status prior to 11 July 1984 provided they have an active status as defined above on or after 11 July 1984.

*e.* Soldiers must be credited with completion of at least 10 consecutive duty days outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia and U.S. possessions and territories in the performance of duties in conjunction with Active Army, joint services, or Allied Forces. The day of departure counts; the day of return does not.

*f.* The ARCOTR is a training ribbon which does not conflict with service medals or decorations.

*g.* Numerals will be used to denote second and subsequent awards of the ARCOTR. (See chap 6.)

### **5-4. Overseas Service Ribbon**

*a.* The Overseas Service Ribbon (OSR) was established by the Secretary of the Army on 10 April 1981. It is awarded to members of the U.S. Army for successful completion of overseas tours.

*b.* Effective 1 August 1981, all members of the Active Army, Army National Guard and Army Reserve in an active Reserve status are eligible for this award. The ribbon may be awarded retroactively to those personnel who were credited with a normal overseas tour completion before 1 August 1981 provided they had an Active Army status as defined above on or after 1 August 1981.

*c.* Soldiers must be credited with a normal overseas tour completion according to AR 614-30. Service member who had overseas service with another branch of service (USN, USAF, or USMC), must be credited with a normal overseas tour completion by that service to qualify for award of the Army OSR.

*d.* The OSR will not be awarded for overseas service recognized with another U.S. service medal. For example, if a soldier was credited with overseas tour completions per AR 614-30 for Alaska,

Berlin, Germany, and also served in the Vietnam Conflict and the Persian Gulf War, he or she would be entitled to the Overseas Service Ribbon with numeral 2 (Alaska and Germany), Army of Occupation Medal (Berlin), Vietnam Service Medal, and Southwest Asia Service Medal.

*e.* Numerals will be used to denote second and subsequent awards of the OSR. (See chap 6.)

*f.* Posthumous award of the OSR. For first award of the OSR only, an individual may be posthumously awarded (on or after 1 Aug 81) the OSR before completion of the overseas tour, provided the soldier's death is ruled "Line of duty-Yes."

### **5-5. Army Service Ribbon**

*a.* The Army Service Ribbon (ASR) was established by the Secretary of the Army on 10 April 1981. It is awarded to members of the U.S. Army for successful completion of initial entry training.

*b.* Effective 1 August 1981, all members of the Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve in an active Reserve status are eligible for this award. The ribbon may be awarded retroactively to those personnel who completed the required training before 1 August 1981 provided they had an Active Army status as defined above on or after 1 August 1981.

*c.* Officers will be awarded this ribbon upon successful completion of their basic/orientation or higher level course. For those officer personnel assigned a specialty, special skill identifier, or MOS based on civilian or other service acquired skills, this ribbon will be awarded upon honorable completion of 4 months active service.

*d.* Enlisted soldiers will be awarded this ribbon upon successful completion of their initial MOS producing course. For those enlisted soldiers assigned an MOS based on civilian or other service acquired skills, this ribbon will be awarded on honorable completion of 4 months active service.

*e.* Only one award of the ASR is authorized, regardless of whether a soldier completes both officer and enlisted initial entry training.

*f.* For first award only, an individual may be posthumously awarded (on or after 1 Aug 81) the Army Service Ribbon prior to completion of the requisite training or time in service, provided the soldier's death is ruled "Line of duty-Yes."

### **5-6. Noncommissioned Officer Professional Development Ribbon**

*a. Criteria.* The NCO Professional Development Ribbon (NPDR) was established by the Secretary of the Army on 10 April 1981. It is awarded to members of Active Army, ARNG, and USAR soldiers for successful completion of designated NCO professional development courses.

*b. Description.* The NPDR consist of the basic ribbon with numeral devices of 2, 3, or 4 which signify satisfactory completion of the respective levels of NCO professional development courses.

*c. Policy.*

(1) A change approved in February 1989 completely revamped the wear policy of numerals on ribbons and award suspension elements. Also, simultaneously TRADOC announced that the First Sergeant Course is not a recognized element of the NCO Professional Development Training System. Because of the impact of these two far-reaching policy changes, no grandfathering is allowed for Active Army or Reserve Component soldiers concerning the wear of numerals on the NPDR. Only the numerals 2, 3, and 4 are authorized for wear on the ribbon.

(2) Numerals used in conjunction with this service ribbon are the same type as those used for subsequent awards of the Air Medal.

(3) Once a service member has been awarded the NPDR upon graduation from Primary Leadership Development Course (PLDC) or Primary Leadership Development Course-Reserve Component, subsequent appropriate numerals will be awarded to identify completion of higher level Noncommissioned Officers Education System (NCOES) or Reserve Component-NCOES courses.

(4) Senior NCOs selected by the U.S. Army Sergeants Major Academy (USASMA) who complete equivalent resident courses

conducted by the other Services will wear the NPDR with numeral 4.

(5) Soldiers who have been authorized by their local commanders to attend local NCO courses or training conducted by the other Services and who qualify for or are awarded another Service's training ribbon will not wear the other Service's ribbons on the Army uniform.

(6) Soldiers who have attended NCO development courses, other than Senior Level, conducted by another Service while in the Army will not be granted Army course equivalency recognition.

(7) Soldiers must successfully complete one or more of the courses listed in *c*(9) below which are further described in AR 351-1, chapter 6. Graduates of NCO Academy courses conducted prior to 1976 for the Active Army, and 1980 for Reserve Components, will be given credit for the Primary Level only.

(8) Acceptable evidence of graduation is a diploma, certificate, or a letter signed by an appropriate service school official.

(9) Effective 30 March 1989, a service member will be awarded the NCO Professional Development Ribbon with the numeral which identifies the highest level of NCOES or RC-NCOES successfully completed as follows—Bar Ribbon Device—Primary Level; 2=Basic Level; 3=Advanced Level; and 4=Senior Level.

*d. Requirements for award.* Effective 1 August 1981, all Active Army, Army National Guard and Army Reserve soldiers in an active status are eligible for this award for satisfactory completion of the respective NCOES or RC-NCOES courses as follows:

(1) Primary level—Primary NCO Course, Combat Arms (PNCOC), Primary Leadership Course (PLC), Primary Technical Courses (Service School—PTC), and Primary Leadership Development Course (PLDC) for award of the basic ribbon.

(2) Basic level—Basic NCO Course, Combat Arms (BNCOC), Basic Technical Courses (Service School—BTC), and Basic NCO Course (CS/CSS—BNCOC) for award of numeral 2.

(3) Advanced level—Advanced NCO Courses (Service School—ANCOC) for award of numeral 3.

(4) Senior level—U.S. Army Sergeants Major Academy (USAS-MA) for award of numeral 4. (See para *c*(4) above.)

*e. Special instructions.* Special instructions for ARNG and USAR are as follows:

(1) Primary Level—Primary NCO Course, Combat Arms—Reserve Components (PNCOC-RC), and effective 1 October 1985 Primary Leadership Development Course—Reserve Components (PLDC-RC).

(2) Basic Level—Basic NCO Course—Reserve Components (CS/CSS BNCOC-RC) through 30 September 1985 (PNCOC-RC and BNCOC-RC combined for CA/CS/CSS). Effective 1 October 1987 Basic NCO Course/Reserve Components (CA, CS, CSS) as developed and implemented.

### 5-7. Armed Forces Reserve Medal

*a.* The Armed Forces Reserve Medal (AFRM) was established by Executive Order 10163, as announced in Department of the Army Bulletin 15, 1950, and was amended by Executive Order 10439, announced in Department of the Army Bulletin 3, 1953. The reverse of this medal is struck in two designs for award to personnel whose Reserve Component service has been primarily in the organized Reserve or primarily in the National Guard. The first design portrays the Minute Man from the Organized Reserve Crest; the other design portrays the National Guard insignia.

*b.* The AFRM is awarded for honorable and satisfactory service as a member or former member of one or more of the Reserve Components of the Armed Forces of the United States, including the Coast Guard Reserve and the Marine Corps Reserve, for a period of 10 years under the following conditions:

(1) Such years of service must have been performed within a period of 12 consecutive years.

(2) Each year of active or inactive status honorable service prior to 1 July 1949 in any Reserve Component listed in AR 135-180, will be credited toward award. For service performed on or after 1 July 1949, a member must accumulate, during each anniversary

year, a minimum of 50 retirement points as prescribed in AR 135-180.

(3) Service in a regular component of the Armed Forces, including the Coast Guard, is excluded except that service in a Reserve Component which is concurrent in whole or in part with service in a regular component will be included. (Example: regular component enlisted soldier with a Reserve commission.)

(4) Any period during which Reserve service is interrupted by one or more of the following will be excluded in computing, but will not be considered as a break in the period of 12 years:

(a) Service in a regular component of the Armed Forces.

(b) During tenure of office by a State official chosen by the voters of the entire State, territory, or possession.

(c) During tenure of office of member of the legislative body of the United States or of any State, territory, or possession.

(d) While service as judge of a court of record of the United States, or of any State, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia.

*c.* The Ten-year-device is authorized for wear on the Armed Forces Reserve Medal to denote each succeeding 10-year period. (See chap 6.)

### 5-8. Korean Service Medal

*a.* The Korean Service Medal (KSM) was established by Executive Order 10179, dated 8 November 1950. It is awarded for service between 27 June 1950 and 27 July 1954, under any of the following conditions:

(1) Within the territorial limits of Korea or in waters immediately adjacent thereto.

(2) With a unit under the operational control of the Commander in Chief, Far East, other than one within the territorial limits of Korea, which has been designated by the Commander in Chief, Far East, as having directly supported the military efforts in Korea.

(3) Was furnished an individual certificate by the Commander in Chief, Far East, testifying to material contribution made in direct support of the military efforts in Korea.

*b.* The service prescribed must have been performed under any of the following conditions:

(1) On permanent assignment.

(2) On temporary duty for 30 consecutive days or 60 nonconsecutive days.

(3) In active combat against the enemy under conditions other than those prescribed in paragraphs (1) and (2) above, provided a combat decoration has been awarded or an individual certificate has been furnished by the commander of an independent force or of a division, ship, or air group, or comparable or higher unit, testifying to such combat credit.

*c.* One bronze service star is authorized for each campaign under the following conditions:

(1) Assigned or attached to and present for duty with a unit during the period in which it participated in combat.

(2) Under orders in the combat zone and in addition meets any of the following requirements:

(a) Awarded a combat decoration.

(b) Furnished a certificate by a commanding general of a corps, higher unit, or independent force that he actually participated in combat.

(c) Served at a normal post of duty (as contrasted to occupying the status of an inspector, observer, or visitor).

(d) Aboard a vessel other than in a passenger status and furnished a certificate by the home port commander of the vessel that he served in the combat zone.

(3) Was an evader or escapee in the combat zone or recovered from a prisoner-of-war status in the combat zone during the time limitations of the campaign. Prisoners of war will not be accorded credit for the time spent in confinement or while otherwise in restraint under enemy control. (Service stars are described in chapter 6.)

*d.* The arrowhead device is authorized for wear on the KSM to denote participation in a combat parachute jump, helicopter assault landing, combat glider landing, or amphibious assault landing, while

assigned or attached as a member of an organized force carrying out an assigned tactical mission. Additional information on the arrowhead device is in chapter 6.

### 5-9. Medal of Humane Action

a. The Medal of Humane Action was established by the act of Congress 20 July 1949 (63 Stat 477). It is awarded to members of the Armed Forces of the United States, and to other persons when recommended for meritorious participation, for service while participating in the Berlin airlift or in direct support thereof.

b. Service must have been for at least 120 days during the period 26 June 1948 and 30 September 1949, inclusive, with the following prescribed boundaries of area of Berlin airlift operations:

- (1) *Northern boundary.* 54th parallel north latitude.
- (2) *Eastern boundary.* 14th meridian east longitude.
- (3) *Southern boundary.* 48th parallel north latitude.
- (4) *Western boundary.* 5th meridian west longitude.

c. Posthumous award may be made to any person who lost his life while, or as a direct result of, participating in the Berlin airlift, without regard to the length of such service, if otherwise eligible.

### 5-10. Army of Occupation Medal

a. The Army of Occupation Medal was established by War Department General Orders 32, 1946. It is awarded for service for 30 consecutive days at a normal post of duty (as contrasted to inspector, visitor, courier, escort, passenger, temporary duty, or detached service) while assigned to any of the following:

(1) Army of Occupation of Germany (exclusive of Berlin) between 9 May 1945 and 5 May 1955. (Service between 9 May and 8 November 1945 will be counted only if the European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal was awarded for service before 9 May 1945.)

(2) Service for the prescribed period with a unit which has been designated in DA general orders as having met the requirement for the Berlin airlift device.

(3) Service for which the individual was awarded the Berlin airlift device in orders issued by appropriate field authority.

(4) Army of Occupation of Austria between 9 May 1945 and 27 July 1955. (Service between 9 May and 8 November 1945 will be counted only if the European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal was awarded for service before 9 May 1945.)

(5) Army of Occupation of Berlin between 9 May 1945 and 2 October 1990. (Service between 9 May and 8 November 1945 will be counted only if the European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal was awarded for service before 9 May 1945.)

(6) Army of Occupation Italy between 9 May 1945 and 15 September 1947 in the compartment of Venezia Giulia E. Zara or Province of Udine, or with a unit in Italy as designated in DA General Orders 4, 1947. (Service between 9 May and 8 November 1945 will be counted only if the European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal was awarded for service before 9 May 1945.)

(7) Army of Occupation of Japan between 3 September 1945 and 27 April 1952 in the four main islands of Hokkaido, Honshu, Shikoku, and Kyushu, the surrounding smaller islands of the Japanese homeland, the Ryukyu Islands, and the Bonin-Volcano Islands. (Service between 3 September 1945 and 2 March 1946 will be counted only if the Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal was awarded for service before 3 September 1945. In addition, service which meets the requirements for the Korean Service Medal as prescribed in para 5-8 will not be counted in determining eligibility for this medal.)

(8) Army of Occupation of Korea between 3 September 1945 and 29 June 1949, inclusive. (Service between 3 September 1945 and 2 March 1946 will be counted only if the Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal was awarded for service before 3 September 1945.)

b. Clasps and the Berlin airlift device are authorized for wear on the Army of Occupation Medal. They are as follows:

(1) Army of Occupation Medal Clasp. Soldiers who served in the European Theater during the occupation of Europe will wear the clasp inscribed "Germany." Soldiers who served in the Far East

Theater during the occupation of the Far East will wear the Clasp inscribed "Japan." Clasps bearing other inscriptions are not authorized. (The Army of Occupation Medal Clasp is described in chap 6.)

(2) Berlin Airlift Device. This device is awarded for service of 92 consecutive days with a unit credited with participation in the Berlin airlift, or by competent field authority on an individual basis. Qualifying service must have been entirely within the period from 26 June 1948 to 30 September 1949, inclusive. Orders announcing award of the Berlin Airlift device will specifically award the Army of Occupation Medal to persons not otherwise eligible therefor.

### 5-11. World War II Victory Medal

The World War II Victory Medal was established by the act of Congress 6 July 1945 (59 Stat 461). It is awarded for service between 7 December 1941 and 31 December 1946, both dates inclusive.

### 5-12. European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal

a. The European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal was established by Executive Order 9265, announced in War Department Bulletin 56, 1942, as amended by Executive Order 9706, 15 March 1947. It is awarded for service within the European-African-Middle Eastern Theater between 7 December 1941 and 8 November 1945 under any of the conditions as prescribed in paragraph 5-13.

b. The boundaries of European-African-Middle Eastern Theater are as follows:

(1) *Eastern boundary.* The eastern boundary is coincident with the western boundary of the Asiatic-Pacific Theater (para 5-13).

(2) *Western boundary.* The western boundary is coincident with the eastern boundary of the American Theater (para 5-14).

c. One bronze service star is authorized for each campaign under the following conditions:

(1) Assigned or attached to, and present for duty with, a unit during the period in which it participated in combat.

(2) Under orders in the combat zone and in addition meets any of the following requirements:

(a) Awarded a combat decoration.

(b) Furnished a certificate by a commanding general of a corps or higher unit or independent force that he actually participated in combat.

(c) Served at a normal post of duty (as contrasted to occupying the status of an inspector, observer, or visitor).

(d) Aboard a vessel other than in a passenger status and furnished a certificate by the home port commander of the vessel that he served in the combat zone.

(3) Was an evadee or escapee in the combat zone or recovered from a prisoner-of-war status in the combat zone during the time limitations of the campaign. Prisoners of war will not be accorded credit for the time spent in confinement or while otherwise in restraint under enemy control.

d. The arrowhead is authorized for wear on this medal to denote participation in a combat parachute jump, helicopter assault landing, combat glider landing, or amphibious assault landing, while assigned or attached as a member of an organized force carrying out an assigned tactical mission. (The arrowhead is described in chap 6.)

### 5-13. Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal

a. The Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal was established by Executive Order 9265 (WD Bul. 56, 6 Nov 42), as amended by Executive Order 9706, 15 March 1947. It is awarded for service with the Asiatic-Pacific Theater between 7 December 1941 and 2 March 1946 under any of the following conditions:

(1) On permanent assignment in the Asiatic-Pacific Theater.

(2) In a passenger status or on temporary duty for 30 consecutive days or 60 nonconsecutive days.

(3) In active combat against the enemy and was awarded a combat decoration or furnished a certificate by the commanding general of a corps or higher unit or independent force showing that he actually participated in combat.

b. Boundaries of Asiatic-Pacific Theater.

(1) *Eastern boundary.* Coincident with the western boundary of the American Theater (para 5–14).

(2) *Western boundary.* From the North Pole south along the 60th meridian east longitude to its intersection with the east boundary of Iran, thence south along the Iran boundary to the Gulf of Oman and the intersection of the 60th meridian east longitude, thence south along the 60th meridian east longitude to the South Pole.

c. One bronze service star is authorized for each campaign under the conditions outlined in paragraph 5–12c above. (Service stars are described in chap 6.)

d. The arrowhead is authorized for wear on this medal to denote participation in a combat parachute jump, helicopter assault landing, combat glider landing, or amphibious assault landing, while assigned or attached as a member of an organized force carrying out an assigned tactical mission. (The arrowhead is described in chap 6.)

#### 5–14. American Campaign Medal

a. The American Campaign Medal was established by Executive Order 9265 (WD Bul. 56, 1942), as amended by Executive Order 9706, 15 March 1947. It is awarded for service within the American Theater between 7 December 1941 and 2 March 1946 under any of the following conditions:

(1) On permanent assignment outside the continental limits of the United States.

(2) Permanently assigned as a member of a crew of a vessel sailing ocean waters for a period of 30 consecutive days or 60 nonconsecutive days.

(3) Outside the continental limits of the United States in a passenger status or on temporary duty for 30 consecutive days or 60 nonconsecutive days.

(4) In active combat against the enemy and was awarded a combat decoration or furnished a certificate by the commanding general of a corps, higher unit, or independent force that the soldier actually participated in combat.

(5) Within the continental limits of the United States for an aggregate period of 1 year.

b. The boundaries of American Theater are as follows:

(1) *Eastern boundary.* The eastern boundary is located from the North Pole, south along the 75th meridian west longitude to the 77th parallel north latitude, thence southeast through Davis Strait to the intersection of the 40th parallel north latitude and the 35th meridian west longitude, thence south along the meridian to the 10th parallel north latitude, thence southeast to the intersection of the Equator and the 20th meridian west longitude, thence south along the 20th meridian west longitude to the South Pole.

(2) *Western boundary.* The western boundary is located from the North Pole, south along the 141st meridian west longitude to the east boundary of Alaska, thence south and southeast along the Alaska boundary to the Pacific Ocean, thence south along the 130th meridian to its intersection with the 30th parallel north latitude, thence southeast to the intersection of the Equator and the 100th meridian west longitude, thence south to the South Pole.

c. One bronze service star is authorized for wear on the American Campaign Medal to denote participation in the antisubmarine campaign. The individual must have been assigned or attached to, and present for duty with, a unit credited with the campaign. Information on the antisubmarine campaign is in appendix C.

#### 5–15. Women’s Army Corps Service Medal

The Women’s Army Corps Service Medal is established by Executive Order 9365, announced in War Department Bulletin 17, 1943. It is awarded for service in both the Women’s Army Auxiliary Corps between 10 July 1942 and 31 August 1943 and the Women’s Army Corps between 1 September 1943 and 2 September 1945.

#### 5–16. American Defense Service Medal

a. The American Defense Service Medal (ADSM) was established by Executive Order 8808, announced in War Department Bulletin 17, 1941. It is awarded for service between 8 September

1939 and 7 December 1941 under orders to active duty for a period of 12 months or longer.

b. A clasp, with the inscription “Foreign Service”, is worn on the ADSM to denote service outside the continental limits of the United States, including service in Alaska, as a member of a crew of a vessel sailing ocean waters, flights over ocean waters, or as an assigned member of a organization stationed outside the continental limits of the United States. Possession of a clasp is denoted by the wearing of a bronze service star on the service ribbon. (See chap 6 for descriptions of the clasp and service stars.)

#### 5–17. Army of Occupation of Germany Medal

The Army of Occupation of Germany Medal was established by the act of 21 November 1941, (55 Stat. 781). It is awarded for service in Germany or Austria–Hungary between 12 November 1918 and 11 July 1923.

#### 5–18. World War I Victory Medal

a. The World War I Victory Medal was established by War Department General Orders 48, 1919. The medal is awarded for service between 6 April 1917 and 11 November 1918 or with either of the following expeditions:

(1) American Expeditionary Forces in European Russia between 12 November 1918 and 5 August 1919.

(2) American Expeditionary Forces Siberia between 23 November 1918 and 1 April 1920.

b. Battle clasps, service clasps, and service stars are authorized appurtenances to be worn on the World War I Victory Medal. (See chap 6 for specific details.)

### Section III

#### U.S. Service Medals and Ribbons no Longer Available

#### 5–19. Service medals and ribbons no longer available for issue

The following service medals and ribbons are no longer available for issue:

a. *Civil War Campaign Medal.* This medal was established by War Department General Order 12, 1907. It is awarded for service between 15 April 1861 and 9 April 1865, or in Texas between 15 April 1861 and 20 August 1866.

b. *Indian Campaign Medal.* This medal was established by War Department General Orders 12, 1907. It is awarded for service in a campaign against any tribes or in any areas listed below, during the indicated period.

(1) Southern Oregon, Idaho, Northern California, and Nevada between 1865 and 1868.

(2) Comanches and confederate tribes in Kansas, Colorado, Texas, New Mexico, and Indian Territory between 1867 and 1875.

(3) Modoc War in 1872 and 1873.

(4) Apaches in Arizona in 1873.

(5) Northern Cheyennes and Sioux in 1876 and 1877.

(6) Nez Perce’ War in 1877.

(7) Bannock War in 1878.

(8) Northern Cheyennes in 1878 and 1879.

(9) Sheep–Eaters, Paiutes, and Bannocks between June and October 1879.

(10) Utes in Colorado and Utah between September 1879 and November 1880.

(11) Apaches in Arizona and New Mexico in 1885 and 1886.

(12) Sioux in South Dakota between November 1890 and January 1891.

(13) Hostile Indians in any action in which U.S. troops were killed or wounded between 1865 and 1891.

c. *Spanish Campaign Medal.* This medal was established by War Department General Orders 5, 1905. It is awarded for service ashore in, or on the high seas en route to, any of the following countries:

(1) Cuba between 11 May and 17 July 1898.

(2) Puerto Rico between 24 July and 13 August 1898.

(3) Philippine Islands between 30 June and 16 August 1898.

d. *Spanish War Service Medal.* This medal was established by

the act of 9 July 1918 (40 Stat. 873). It is awarded for service between 20 April 1898 and 11 April 1899, to persons not eligible for the Spanish Campaign Medal.

*e. Army of Cuban Occupation Medal.* This medal was established by War Department General Orders 40,1915. It is awarded for service in Cuba between 18 July 1898 and 20 May 1902.

*f. Army of Puerto Rican Occupation Medal.* This medal was established by War Department Compilation of Orders, changes 15, 4 February 1919. It is awarded for service in Puerto Rico between 14 August and 10 December 1898.

*g. Philippine Campaign Medal.* This medal was established by War Department General Orders 5, 1905. It is awarded for service in the Philippine Islands under any of the following conditions:

- (1) Ashore between 4 February 1899 and 4 July 1902.
- (2) Ashore in the Department of Mindanao between 4 February 1899 and 31 December 1904.
- (3) Against the Pulajanes on Leyte between 20 July 1906 and 30 June 1907, or on Samar between 2 August 1904 and 30 June 1907.
- (4) With any of the following expeditions:
  - (a) Against Pala on Jolo between April and May 1905.
  - (b) Against Datu Ali on Mindanao in October 1905.
  - (c) Against hostile Moros on Mount Bud-Dajo, Jolo, March 1906.
  - (d) Against hostile Moros on Mount Bagsac, Jolo, between January and July, 1913.
  - (e) Against hostile Moros on Mindanao or Jolo between 1910 and 1913.
- (5) In any action against hostile natives in which U.S. troops were killed or wounded between 4 February 1899 and 31 December 1913.

*h. Philippine Congressional Medal.* This medal was established by the act of 29 June 1906 (34 Stat. 621). It is awarded for service meeting all the following conditions:

- (1) Under a call of the President entered the Army between 21 April and 26 October 1898.
- (2) Served beyond the date on which entitled to discharge.
- (3) Ashore in the Philippine Islands between 4 February 1899 and 4 July 1902.

*i. China Campaign Medal.* This medal was established by War Department General Orders 5, 1905. It is awarded for service ashore in China with the Peking Relief Expedition between 20 June 1900 and 27 May 1901.

*j. Army of Cuban Pacification Medal.* This medal was established by War Department General Orders 96,1909. It is awarded for service in Cuba between 6 October 1906 and 1 April 1909.

*k. Mexican Service Medal.* This medal was established by War Department General Orders 155, 1917. It is awarded for service in any of the following expeditions or engagements:

- (1) Vera Cruz Expedition in Mexico between 24 April and 26 November 1914.
- (2) Punitive Expedition in Mexico between 14 March 1916 and 7 February 1917.
- (3) Buena Vista, Mexico, 1 December 1917.
- (4) San Bernardino Canon, Mexico, 26 December 1917.
- (5) Le Grulla, Texas, 8 and 9 January 1918.
- (6) Pilares, Mexico, 28 March 1918.
- (7) Nogales, Arizona, 1 to 5 November 1915 or 27 August 1918.
- (8) El Paso, Texas, and Juarez, Mexico, 15 and 16 June 1919.
- (9) Any action against hostile Mexicans in which U.S. troops were killed or wounded between 12 April 1911 and 7 February 1917.

*l. Mexican Border Service Medal.* This medal was established by the act of 9 July 1918 (40 Stat. 873). It was awarded for service between 9 May 1916 and 24 March 1917, or with the Mexican Border Patrol between 1 January 1916 and 6 April 1917, to persons not eligible for the Mexican Service Medal.

## 5-20. Replacement

The above medals are no longer issued by HQDA. They may be

purchased if desired from civilian dealers in military insignia and some Army exchanges.

## Section IV

### Task: Process Award of Army Service Medals and Service Ribbons

#### 5-21. Rules for processing Army service medals and service ribbons

*a.* There are no statutory or regulatory time limits pertaining to award of service medals and ribbons. However, issue or replacement of service medals or ribbons before the World War I Victory Medal is no longer accomplished. These award elements are no longer available from the Federal supply system.

*b.* Criteria for service medals and ribbons are shown in the previous sections of this chapter.

*c.* These awards may be granted posthumously to the primary next of kin, free gratis, for the initial award only. (See para 1-46 for reissue and replacement instructions.)

*d.* Service medals and ribbons do not require the publication of orders to announce their approval.

*e.* Approval of service medals and ribbons are based on administrative determinations rendered by the commander or servicing personnel officer. These decisions should, however, be reflected in an appropriate memorandum, letter, or form addressed to the affected soldiers.

*f.* A single service medal or ribbon request from an Active Army soldier or USAR/ARNG soldier should be submitted on DA Form 4187 through channels to the servicing personnel officer. Supporting source documents (that is, assignment orders, TDY orders, pay documents, travel documents, affidavits, and so forth) should accompany the request. The burden of proof rests with the soldier to provide adequate information on which to base a decision.

*g.* Campaigns or expeditions which are recognized by approval of service medals or ribbons that affect large numbers of soldiers may be processed and approved by computer-generated lists and unit rosters. However, each soldier must meet the announced criteria.

*h.* Approval authority for retroactive service medals and ribbons for Army retirees, former Army soldiers, other personnel granted creditable U.S. Army service, and posthumous awards to the primary next of kin, of the above personnel, is Commander, ARPER-CEN, ATTN: DARP-PAS-EAW, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

*i.* Formal awards ceremonies are not mandatory for presentation of service medals and ribbons. Ceremonies may be conducted at the discretion of the commander.

*j.* Individually submitted requests for approval of a service medal or ribbon will be processed under the rules and guidance contained above.

#### 5-22. Steps for processing award of Army service medals and service ribbons

The steps for processing award of Army service medals and service ribbons are in table 5-1.

**Table 5-1**  
Steps for processing award of Army service medals and service ribbons

Step	Work center	Required action
1	HQDA	Announces approval of and criteria for award of a service medal or ribbon.
2	MACOM/PSC	Further provides the criteria to Cdrs of affected units along with computer-generated alpha rosters of potentially eligible soldiers.
3	Bn PAC	Rosters broken down by unit and dispatched to unit Cdr.
4	Unit	Cdr annotates eligibles, makes deletions, and returns roster to BN PAC.

**Table 5-1**  
**Steps for processing award of Army service medals and service ribbons—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
5	Bn PAC	Consolidates rosters, annotates BN HQ personnel, and forwards to servicing PSC.
6	PSC	Acknowledges eligibles and expeditiously informs CDRs to notify soldiers of the approved service medal or ribbon.
7	Bn/Unit	Conduct ceremonies as appropriate.
8	PSC	Post MPRJ and personnel databases per table 6-1, AR 600-8-104. Submit ORB changes per table 6-1, section VIII, AR 600-8-104.

### 5-23. Steps for processing award of the Armed Forces Reserve Medal

The steps for processing award of the Armed Forces Reserve Medal are in table 5-2.

**Table 5-2**  
**Steps for processing award of the Armed Forces Reserve Medal (AFRM)**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	Soldiers	Become eligible for consideration of the AFRM.
2	PSC	Generate a –monthly SIDPERS C-20 AFRM eligibility roster which contains soldier names who are eligible for consideration during the next 60 days.
3	ENRC/OFRC	Prepare memo, attach two copies of the eligibility roster and forward to all Bn PAC that have soldiers on the roster.
4	Bn PAC	Receives the C-20 roster with names of eligible soldiers.  Verify that all soldiers on the roster are currently in the unit. Advise PSC of any problems with the roster.  Sort the roster by company within the battalion and forward rosters to respective commanders for review and approval or disapproval.
5	Co Cdr	Reviews list of company eligibles and annotates roster “YES” for approval and “NO” for disapproval.  Return annotated roster to Bn PAC.  If soldier is disqualified, Co Cdr will refer the decision to the soldier and the action will be processed per AR 60-37 if applicable. A copy of all disapproved AFRM actions will be sent to an Bn PAC.
6	Bn PAC	Upon receipt of approved annotated rosters, prepare memo to soldier awarding him or her the AFRM. Send memo and AFRM elements to Co Cdr for presentation to the soldier.  Forward copies of approved memoranda and annotated rosters to ENRC/OFRC at PSC.
7	ENRC/OFRC	Receives AFRM approved memoranda, annotated eligibility rosters, and disapproved AFRM actions.  Post DA Form 2-1 or ORB.

**Table 5-2**  
**Steps for processing award of the Armed Forces Reserve Medal (AFRM)—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
		Enter SIDPERS transactions to update eligibility data fields per DA Pam 600-8-2, paragraph 2-29, procedure 2-8.
		Forward copy of all disapproved AFRM award actions for file in the affected soldier’s OMPF.

## Chapter 6

### Appurtenances, Lapel Buttons, and Miniature Decorations

#### Section I

##### Overview

#### 6-1. Intent

*a.* Appurtenances are devices affixed to service or suspension ribbons or worn instead of medals or ribbons. They are worn to denote additional awards, participation in a specific event, or other distinguished characteristics of the award.

*b.* Commanders authorized to approve the various decorations, service medals, service ribbons, and lapel buttons will likewise requisition (para 1-44), and provide the applicable accoutrements described in this chapter to personnel who are so recognized.

*c.* The issue, reissue, and replacement of these devices will be governed by the same provisions that apply to the issue, reissue, and replacement of the basic decoration; see paragraph 1-46.

#### 6-2. Service ribbons

*a.* Service ribbons are identical to the suspension ribbon of the medals they represent, mounted on bars equipped with attaching devices, and are issued for wear in place of medals.

*b.* The Medal of Honor is the only decoration authorized a neck ribbon. The service ribbon for the Medal of Honor is the same color as the neckband showing five stars in the form of an “M.” (See AR 670-1 for wear of the service ribbons.)

#### Section II

##### Service Ribbon Accoutrements

#### 6-3. Oak Leaf Clusters

A bronze or silver twig of four oak leaves with three acorns on the stem, 13/32-inch long for the suspension ribbon, and 5/16-inch long for the service ribbon bar and the unit award emblem is issued to denote award of second and succeeding awards of decorations (other than the Air Medal), the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal, and unit awards. A silver Oak Leaf Cluster is worn instead of five bronze Oak Leaf Clusters. Oak Leaf Clusters are not issued for the Legion of Merit awarded in degrees to foreign nationals. Five-sixteenths inch Oak Leaf Clusters joined together in series of 2, 3, and 4 clusters are authorized for optional purchase and wear on service ribbons, and unit award emblems.

#### 6-4. Numerals

Arabic numerals 3/16 inch in height are issued instead of a medal or ribbon for second and succeeding awards of the Air Medal, Multinational Force and Observers Medal, Overseas Service Ribbon and the Army Reserve Components Overseas Training Ribbon. The ribbon denotes the first award and numerals starting with the numeral 2 denote the number of additional awards. The numeral worn on the NCO Professional Development Ribbon will denote the highest completed level of NCO development. (See para 5-6.) The numerals



are to be centered on the suspension ribbon of the medal or the ribbon bar.

#### **6-5. "V" device**

The "V" device is a bronze block letter, V, 1/4-inch high with serifs at the top of the members. It is worn to denote participation in acts of heroism involving conflict with an armed enemy. It was originally worn only on the suspension and service ribbons of the Bronze Star Medal to denote an award made for heroism (valor). Effective 29 February 1964, the "V" device was also authorized for wear on the Air Medal and Army Commendation Medal for heroic acts or valorous deeds not warranting awards of the Distinguished Flying Cross or the Bronze Star Medal with "V" device. Effective 25 June 1963, the "V" device was authorized additionally for wear on the Joint Service Commendation Medal when the award is for acts of valor (heroism) during participation in combat operations. In the case of multiple "V" devices for the same award, only one "V" device is worn on the service ribbons.

#### **6-6. Clasps**

a. Clasps are authorized for wear on the Good Conduct Medal, World War I Victory Medal, American Defense Service Medal, Army of Occupation Medal, and Antarctica Service Medal. All clasps, except the Good Conduct Medal clasp, are worn only on the suspension ribbon of the medal. The clasps are described as follows:

b. Not used.

(1) The Good Conduct Medal clasp is a bar 1/8-inch by 1 3/8 inches, of bronze, silver or gold, with loops indicative of each period of service. Paragraph 4-9 describes the clasps authorized for second and subsequent awards of the Good Conduct Medal.

(2) The World War I Victory Medal battle clasps is a bronze bar 1/8-inch by 1 1/2 inches with the name of the campaign or the words "Defensive Sector," and with a star at each end of the inscription. The campaigns are as follows:

- (a) Cambrai.
- (b) Somme, Defensive.
- (c) Lys.
- (d) Aisne.
- (e) Montdidier-Noyon.
- (f) Champagne-Marne.
- (g) Aisne-Marne.
- (h) Somme, Offensive.
- (i) Oise-Aisne.
- (j) Ypres-Lys.
- (k) St. Mihiel.
- (l) Meuse-Argonne.
- (m) Vittorio-Veneto.
- (n) Defensive Sector.

(3) The World War I Victory Medal service clasp is a bronze bar 1/8-inch by 1 1/2 inches with the name of the country which the service was performed inscribed thereon. The service clasps authorized are as follows:

- (a) England.
- (b) France.
- (c) Italy.
- (d) Russia.
- (e) Siberia.

(4) The American Defense Service Medal clasp is a bronze bar 1/8-inch by 1 1/2 inches with the words "Foreign Service" and with a star at each end of the inscription.

(5) The Army of Occupation Medal clasp is a bronze bar 1/8-inch by 1 1/2 inches with the word "Germany" or "Japan" inscribed thereon, to denote occupation duty rendered in Europe and/or the Far East.

(6) The Antarctica Service Medal is a clasp bearing the words "Wintered Over" for wear on the suspension ribbon of the medal awarded in bronze for the first winter, in gold for the second winter, and in silver for the third winter.

#### **6-7. Service stars**

a. Service stars are worn on campaign and service ribbons to denote an additional award. The service star is a bronze or silver five-pointed star 3/16-inch in diameter. A silver star is worn instead of five bronze service stars. The bronze service star is also affixed to the parachutist badge to denote participation in a combat parachutist jump, retroactive to 7 December 1941. See paragraph 8-10 for criteria for award of the combat parachutist badge. See AR 670-1 for proper wear of the service stars.

b. Service stars are authorized for wear on the following campaign and service medals and or ribbons:

- (1) World War I Victory Medal.
- (2) American Defense Service Medal.
- (3) American Campaign Medal.
- (4) Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal.
- (5) European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal.
- (6) Korean Service Medal.
- (7) Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal.
- (8) Vietnam Service Medal.
- (9) National Defense Service Medal.
- (10) Humanitarian Service Medal.
- (11) Prisoner of War Medal.
- (12) Southwest Asia Service Medal.
- (13) Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal.

#### **6-8. Arrowhead**

The arrowhead is a bronze replica of an Indian arrowhead 1/4-inch high. It denotes participation in a combat parachute jump, helicopter assault landing, combat glider landing, or amphibious assault landing, while assigned or attached as a member of an organized force carrying out an assigned tactical mission. A soldier must actually exit the aircraft or watercraft, as appropriate, to receive assault credit. Individual assault credit is tied directly to the combat assault credit decision (para 7-25) for the unit to which the soldier is attached or assigned at the time of the assault. Should a unit be denied assault credit, no assault credit will accrue to the individual soldiers of that unit. It is worn on the service and suspension ribbons of the Asiatic-Pacific Campaign, European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign, Korean Service Medal, Vietnam Service Medal and Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal. Only one arrowhead will be worn on any ribbon.

#### **6-9. Ten-Year Device**

A bronze hourglass with roman numeral "X" superimposed 5/16-inch in height to be worn on the service and suspension ribbon of the Armed Forces Reserve Medal.

#### **6-10. Berlin Airlift Device**

A gold colored metal miniature of a C-54 type aircraft of 3/8-inch wingspan, other dimensions proportionate. It is worn on the service and suspension ribbons of the Army of Occupation Medal. (See para 5-10.)

#### **6-11. Army Astronaut Device**

A gold colored device, 7/16-inches in length, consisting of a star emitting three contrails encircled by an elliptical orbit. It is awarded by the Chief of Staff, Army, to personnel who complete a minimum of one operational mission in space (50 miles above earth) and is affixed to the appropriate Army Aviator Badge, Flight Surgeon Badge, or Aircraft Crewman Badge awarded to the astronaut. Individuals who have not been awarded one of the badges listed above but who meet the other astronaut criteria will be awarded the basic Aircraft Crewman Badge with Army Astronaut Device.

### **Section III Lapel Buttons**

#### **6-12. Intent**

Lapel buttons are miniature replicas of military decorations; service medals and ribbons; and identification badges. Lapel buttons are worn only on civilian clothing. The buttons will be worn on the left

lapel of civilian clothing for male personnel and in a similar location for female personnel. (See AR 670-1, para 28-7.)

### 6-13. Lapel buttons for military decorations

Lapel buttons for military decorations are issued in the following two forms:

- a. Not used.
- b. Not used.
- (1) A rosette, 1/2-inch in diameter, for the Medal of Honor.
- (2) A colored enamel replica (1/8-inch by 21/32-inch) for the service ribbon for other decorations.

### 6-14. Lapel buttons for badges

The only badges that have an approved lapel button are certain identification badges as follows:

- a. Presidential Service Badge.
- b. Vice Presidential Service Badge.
- c. Office of the Secretary of Defense Identification Badge.
- d. Joint Chiefs of Staff Identification Badge.
- e. Army Staff Identification Badge.

### 6-15. Lapel buttons for service

a. *World War I Victory Button.* A five-pointed star 5/8-inch in diameter on a wreath with the letters "US" in the center. For persons wounded in action, the lapel button is silver; for all others, the lapel button is bronze. Eligibility requirements are the same for the World War I Victory Medal.

b. *Honorable Service Lapel Button (World War II Victory Medal).* A button of gold-color metal consists of an eagle perched within a ring composed of a chief and 13 vertical stripes. The button is 7/16-inch high and 5/8-inch wide. Eligibility requirements are honorable Federal military service between 8 September 1939 and 31 December 1946.

c. *Lapel button for service prior to 8 September 1939.* (Not issued or sold by the Department of the Army.) A button 7/16-inch high and 5/8-inch wide, of gold-color metal consists of an eagle perched within a ring which displays seven white and six red vertical stripes and a blue chief bearing the words "National Defense." It may be worn only by a person who served honorably before 8 September 1939 as an enlisted man, warrant officer, nurse, contract surgeon, veterinarian, or commissioned officer, in the Regular Army or a Citizen's Military Training Camp for 2 months, or in the National Guard, Enlisted Reserve Corps, or Senior ROTC for 1 year, or in junior ROTC for 2 years.

d. *Army Lapel Button.* The Army Lapel Button is a gratuitous issue item made up of a minute man in gold color on a red enamel disk surrounded by 16-pointed gold rays with an outside diameter of 9/16-inch.

- (1) Eligibility requirements are as follows:
  - (a) Soldiers transitioning with an honorable characterization of service (those being transferred to another component for completion of a military service obligation, and those receiving an Honorable Discharge Certificate).
  - (b) Non-adverse separation provision.
  - (c) Minimum 9 months continuous service—a break is 24 hours or more.
  - (d) Active Federal service on or after 1 April 1984; or, service in a Ready Reserve unit organized to serve as a unit (National Guard unit or Army Reserve troop program unit) on or after 1 July 1986.
  - (e) Retroactive issuance is not authorized.
  - (f) No soldier separating from the Service is to be awarded more than one Army Lapel Button.
- (2) Issuance requirements are as follows:
  - (a) All eligible soldiers will receive the Army Lapel Button.
  - (b) Awarded by unit commander or representative, captain, or above.
  - (c) At troop formations or other suitable ceremonies.
  - (3) Orders will not be published.
  - (4) Original issue, for eligible soldiers who were not awarded the

Army Lapel Button, or replacement of Army Lapel Button will be replaced according to paragraph 1-46.

(5) Adverse separations (see AR 635-100 and AR 635-200) include:

- (a) Unsatisfactory performance.
  - (b) Entry level status performance and conduct.
  - (c) Misconduct.
  - (d) Homosexuality.
  - (e) Drug or alcohol abuse including rehabilitation failure.
  - (f) For the good of the service including retention not in the best interests of the United States.
  - (g) Security reasons.
  - (h) Concealment of arrest record.
  - (i) Void service.
  - (j) Fraudulent entry including conditions which would have precluded an appointment.
  - (k) Court-martial.
  - (l) Involuntary relief as a result of a DA Active Duty Board.
  - (m) Moral or professional dereliction.
  - (n) Separation instead of elimination.
  - (o) Absent without leave (AWOL) from initial active duty for training.
  - (p) Soldiers not able to enter initial active duty for training.
  - (q) Alien not lawfully admitted to the United States.
  - (r) Secretarial separation for any adverse reasons.
- e. *U.S. Army Retired Lapel Button.* Retired Army personnel who are in possession of DD Form 2 (U.S. Uniformed Services Identification Card) (Retired) are eligible to wear the Army Retired Lapel Button. Commanders will present the U.S. Army Retired Lapel Button to Army personnel at an appropriate ceremony before they retire.
- f. *Active Reserve Lapel Button.* The Active Reserve Lapel Button is authorized for active membership in the Ready Reserve of the Army. It is made up of a minute man in gold color on a bronze color base and is 11/16-inch in length. The button is an optional purchase item, not issued or sold by the Department of the Army. It is not worn on the uniform.
- g. *Lapel Button for Korean Augmentation to the U.S. Army (KATUSA).* The KATUSA Lapel Button (KLB) was approved by the Secretary of the Army on 22 March 1988 as a gratuitous issue item. The KLB is a round disk with an outside diameter of 9/16-inch that is comprised of a Korean Taeguk that consists of the characteristics from both the U.S. and Republic of Korea National Flags resting on a white background. The words "Honorable Service \* KATUSA" are situated on the border of the outer edge of the KLB.
- (1) The following requirements must be met to be eligible for award of the KLB:
    - (a) Individual must have been a Republic of Korea Army soldier who has been assigned as a KATUSA soldier to a U.S. Army unit or activity for minimum of 9 months of continuous honorable active service on or after 22 March 1988.
    - (b) Must be separating from active duty with the Republic of Korea Army.
    - (c) Disqualifying characterization of service for the award of the KLB is identical with that used for the Army Lapel Button.
  - (2) Issuance requirements are as follows:
    - (a) The KLB will be awarded to all eligible KATUSA soldiers.
    - (b) The U.S. Army unit commander will coordinate with the appropriate Republic of Korea staff officer/NCO to obtain Republic of Korea Army concurrence prior to presentation of the KLB.
    - (c) Presentation will normally be made by the U.S. Army unit commander to which last assigned prior to separation from active service or by his designated U.S. Army commissioned officer representative during a troop formation or other appropriate ceremony.
  - (3) Orders will not be published to confirm award of the KLB.

### 6-16. Gold Star Lapel Button

The Gold Star Lapel Button was established by Act of Congress (Public Law 80-306) August 1, 1947, as amended by Act of Congress, section 1126, title 10, United States Code (10 USC 1126)

11 August 1966, in order to provide an appropriate identification for widows, widowers, parents, and next of kin of members of the Armed Forces of the United States who lost their lives during World War I, 6 April 1917 to 3 March 1921; World War II, 8 September 1939 to 25 July 1947; any subsequent period of armed hostilities in which the United States was engaged before 1 July 1958 (United Nations action in Korea, 27 June 50 to 27 July 54); or who lost their lives after 30 June 1958, while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States; or while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force; or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict in which the United States is not a belligerent party against an opposing Armed Force.

*a.* The Gold Star Lapel Button consists of a gold star on a purple circular background, bordered in gold and surrounded by gold laurel leaves. On the reverse is the inscription "United States of America, Act of Congress, August 1966" with space for engraving the initials of the recipient. Gold Star Lapel Buttons inscribed August 1947 may be issued until present inventories are exhausted.

*b.* One Gold Star Lapel Button will be furnished without cost to the widow or widower, to each of the parents, each child, stepchild, child through adoption, brother, half brother, sister, and half sister of a member of the Armed Forces who lost his or her life while in the active military service during the periods indicated above. The term "widow or widower" includes those who have since remarried, and the term "parents" includes mother, father, stepmother, stepfather, mother through adoption, father through adoption, and foster parents who stood in loco parentis. Request for replacement of the Gold Star Lapel Button (lost, destroyed or unservicable) will be submitted on DD Form 3 (Application for Gold Star Lapel Button) to Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

*c.* Each casualty area commander and major overseas commander will stock Gold Star Lapel Buttons and ensure that survivor assistance officers are provided them for issue to eligible next of kin. Normally, delivery should not be made before to the first visit to the next of kin following interment.

#### **6-17. Lapel Button for Next of Kin of Deceased Personnel**

The Lapel Button, Next of Kin of Deceased Personnel is provided to widows(ers), parents, and primary next of kin of armed services members who lose their lives while serving on active duty or while assigned in an Army Reserve or Army National Guard unit in a drill status.

*a.* The button consists of a gold star within a circle (commemorating honorable service) surrounded by sprigs of oak (referring to the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps).

*b.* One lapel button will be furnished without cost to the widow or widower, to each of the parents, each child, stepchild, child through adoption, brother, half brother, sister, and half sister of a member of the Armed Forces who lost his or her life while on active duty. The term widow or widower includes those who have since remarried, and the term parents includes mother, father, stepmother, stepfather, mother through adoption, father through adoption, and foster parents who stood in place of a parent.

*c.* Casualty area commands will stock the button and ensure that survivor assistance officers issue them to eligible next of kin.

*d.* The Lapel Button, Next of Kin of Deceased Personnel is authorized for issue retroactive to 29 March 1973. The next of kin of soldiers who died since that date may request issue of the button by writing to the Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-VSE-A, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200. Furnish the name, grade, SSN, and date of death of the deceased soldier. The names and relationships of the next of kin must also be provided.

#### **6-18. Army Superior Unit Award Lapel Pin**

The Army Superior Unit Award Lapel Pin is authorized for issue and wear by Department of the Army civilians in the employ of a unit awarded the Army Superior Unit Award. The lapel pin is also

authorized for optional purchase and wear on civilian clothing by qualified military personnel. Permanent and temporary wear of this lapel pin is governed by AR 670-1.

### **Section IV Miniature Medals**

#### **6-19. Miniature decorations**

Miniature replicas of all medals except the Medal of Honor and the Legion of Merit in the Degrees of Chief Commander and Commander are authorized for wear on certain uniforms instead of the issued medals. Miniatures of decorations are issued only to foreign nationals and with the award of the Distinguished Service Medal to U.S. personnel.

#### **6-20. Miniature badge**

Replicas of combat and special skill badges in miniature size are authorized for wear on certain uniforms instead of the full-size badges. (See AR 670-1.)

## **Chapter 7 United States Unit Awards**

### **Section I Overview**

#### **7-1. Intent**

Awards are made to organizations when the heroism displayed or meritorious service performed is a result of group effort. The following unit awards are authorized as recognition of certain types of service, usually during war, as a means of promoting esprit de corps:

- a.* Unit decorations.
- b.* Infantry and medical streamers.
- c.* Campaign streamers.
- d.* Campaign silver bands.
- e.* War service streamers.

#### **7-2. Announcement of unit awards**

*a.* All unit awards approved at HQDA will be announced in Headquarters, Department of the Army General Orders (DAGO).

*b.* During wartime, commanders authorized to approve unit awards will announce awards in permanent orders of their headquarters and forward three copies of each order to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471. Permanent Orders published to announce the award of a unit decoration will contain the citation of the award, name of the unit or units, and inclusive dates. These awards will be confirmed in DAGO.

#### **7-3. Confirmation in Department of the Army General Orders**

All awards approved by authorized commanders, by the other Service departments and by foreign governments, and all campaign participation credits announced by authorized commanders will be confirmed in DAGO.

#### **7-4. Presentation of awards**

Unit awards will be presented at an appropriate formal ceremony at the earliest practicable date after the award is announced. FM 22-5 prescribes the ceremony for presentation of unit awards at a formal review.

### **Section II Policy**

#### **7-5. Records**

Appropriate documents concerning unit awards will be placed in the unit's organizational history file. Refer to AR 870-5.

## 7-6. Restrictions

Not more than one of the above unit awards will be awarded for the same act of heroism or the same period of meritorious service.

## 7-7. Unit award emblems

a. An individual unit award emblem is authorized for wear on the uniform for the Presidential Unit Citation, Joint Meritorious Unit Award, Valorous Unit Award, Meritorious Unit Commendation (Army), Air Force Outstanding Unit Award, Air Force Organizational Excellence Award and Army Superior Unit Award. AR 670-1 contains information on the temporary and permanent wear of U.S. and foreign unit awards.

b. Appurtenances for wear on unit award emblems are outlined below.

(1) Oak Leaf Cluster. An Oak Leaf Cluster is authorized for wear for each additional award of the Presidential Unit Citation (Army), Joint Meritorious Unit Award, Valorous Unit Award, Meritorious Unit Commendation (Army), Air Force Outstanding Unit Award, Air Force Organizational Excellence Award, and the Army Superior Unit Award.

(2) Service Stars. A bronze or silver five-pointed star 3/16-inch in diameter is worn to denote second and succeeding awards of the Presidential Unit Citation (Navy) and Navy Unit Commendation. The silver five-pointed star is worn instead of five bronze stars.

## 7-8. Unit citation and battle credit register

a. DA Pam 672-1 contains the following types of information concerning all affected units for service during World War II and the Korean conflict:

- (1) Campaign participation credits.
- (2) Assault landing credits.
- (3) Distinguished Unit Citation (redesignated as Presidential Unit Citation [Army] in 1966).
- (4) Presidential Unit Citations.
- (5) Meritorious Unit Commendations.
- (6) Foreign unit citations.
- (7) U.S. Air Force outstanding unit citations.
- (8) Army of occupation credits.
- (9) Berlin airlift credit.

b. Similar information for the Vietnam conflict is contained in DA Pam 672-3.

c. Unit commanders and military records custodians are enjoined to use DA Pam 672-1 and DA Pam 672-3 in conjunction with personnel records to determine and confirm entitlement of individual members to wear the insignia pertinent to each type of unit recognition. All verified entitlements will be entered into personnel records of individuals concerned per AR 640-2-1.

## 7-9. Unit Decorations for U.S. Army advisory personnel

A U.S. Army advisor to a foreign unit is authorized to wear U.S. decorations awarded to the foreign unit, as long as the advisor was present and assigned to that unit during the cited action or service.

## 7-10. Supply of unit award emblems, streamers, and other devices

a. Streamers and silver bands will be supplied upon approval of requisitions submitted to the Commander, U.S. Army Support Activity, Philadelphia, ATTN: STRAP-SEF, PO Box 13460, Philadelphia, PA 19101-3460. Unit decorations, campaign streamers and silver bands, and war service streamers and silver bands will be issued by the Commander, U.S. Army Support Activity, Philadelphia, upon verification of entitlement by the Center of Military History. To obtain verification of entitlement, requisitions submitted for these items must show the specific designation of the requiring unit and the appropriate inscription (that is, name of the campaign, war) if applicable.

b. See AR 725-50 and AR 840-10 for additional information on supply and requisition of streamers.

## 7-11. Issue to next of kin

When it is determined by CG, PERSCOM (TAPC-PDA) or the CG,

ARPERCEN, an issue of unit decoration emblems may be made posthumously to the primary next of kin as indicated by official DA records. The following order of precedence will govern: surviving spouse, eldest child, father or mother, eldest sibling, or eldest grandchild. Duplicate issue will not be made to a next of kin when the records indicate previous issue was made to the living service member.

## Section III

### U.S. Unit Decorations

#### 7-12. Description

a. The following U.S. unit decorations, in order of precedence, have been established to recognize outstanding heroism or exceptionally meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding services:

- (1) Presidential Unit Citation (Army and Air Force).
- (2) Presidential Unit Citation (Navy).
- (3) Joint Meritorious Unit Award.
- (4) Valorous Unit Award.
- (5) Meritorious Unit Commendation (Army).
- (6) Navy Unit Commendation.
- (7) Meritorious Unit Commendation (Navy).
- (8) Air Force Outstanding Unit Award.
- (9) Air Force Organizational Excellence Award.
- (10) Army Superior Unit Award.
- (11) Citation in Orders—Unit Recognition.

b. Refer to AR 670-1 for wear instructions for the Presidential Unit Citation (Navy), Presidential Unit Citation (Air Force), Joint Meritorious Unit Award, Navy Unit Commendation, Air Force Outstanding Unit Award, Meritorious Unit Commendation (Navy) and Air Force Organizational Excellence Award.

#### 7-13. Presidential Unit Citation (Army)

a. *Criteria.* Effective 3 November 1966, the Distinguished Unit Citation was redesignated the Presidential Unit Citation (Army). The Presidential Unit Citation (PUC) is awarded to units of the Armed Forces of the United States and cobelligerent nations for extraordinary heroism in action against an armed enemy occurring on or after 7 December 1941. The unit must display such gallantry, determination, and esprit de corps in accomplishing its mission under extremely difficult and hazardous conditions as to set it apart from and above other units participating in the same campaign. The degree of heroism required is the same as that which would warrant award of a Distinguished Service Cross to an individual. Extended periods of combat duty or participation in a large number of operational missions, either ground or air is not sufficient. This award will normally be earned by units which have participated in single or successive actions covering relatively brief time spans. It is not reasonable to presume that entire units can sustain Distinguished Service Cross performance for extended periods except under the most unusual circumstances. Only on rare occasions will a unit larger than a battalion qualify for award of this decoration.

b. *Processing of recommendations.*

(1) *Recommendations.* Recommendations for award of the PUC to Army units will be processed through normal military command channels to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471. Recommendation will be initiated by a senior or parent headquarters to the unit recommended for the award. Each recommendation will be submitted as promptly as practicable, supported by the following data:

- (a) Operational orders and reports.
  - (b) Maps showing the terrain and the dispositions and actions of the opposing forces.
  - (c) Casualties sustained on both sides.
  - (d) A list of all units, assigned and attached, actually present and participating in the action.
  - (e) Any other pertinent material.
  - (f) A proposed citation, naming all participating units.
- (2) *Time limits.* Each recommendation for the PUC unit award

must be formally entered into official channels within 2 years from the date of the heroism or services performed.

(3) *Channels for submission.* Recommendations for award of a unit decoration to a unit of the Armed Forces of the United States or a cobelligerent nation serving in a joint command will be submitted through command channels to the commander or military department having authority to make the award. When a recommendation covers services, all or a portion of which were performed while the unit was operating under a joint commander, comments or recommendation concerning the valorous actions of that unit will be obtained from the joint commander concerned.

(4) *Intermediate level disapprovals.* Intermediate level commanders will recommend approval or disapproval for each recommendation and forward it to the next higher headquarters. If disapproval is recommended, the reasons for disapproval will be cited.

c. *Awarding authorities.* Approval authority for award of the PUC is vested solely with the President of the United States unless further delegated by him.

d. *Award elements.* The award elements for the PUC (Army) are as follows:

- (1) PUC Streamer (Army).
- (2) Presidential Unit Emblem (Army).
- (3) Certificate.
- (4) Department of the Army General Order.

## 7-14. Valorous Unit Award

a. *Criteria.* The Valorous Unit Award (VUA) may be awarded to units of the Armed Forces of the United States for extraordinary heroism in action against an armed enemy of the United States while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party for actions occurring on or after 3 August 1963.

b. *Requirements.* The VUA requires a lesser degree of gallantry, determination, and esprit de corps than that required for the Presidential Unit Citation. Nevertheless, the unit must have performed with marked distinction under difficult and hazardous conditions in accomplishing its mission so as to set it apart from and above other units participating in the same conflict. The degree of heroism required is the same as that which would warrant award of the Silver Star to an individual. Extended periods of combat duty or participation in a large number of operational missions, either ground or air, is not sufficient.

c. *Unit eligibility.* This award will normally be earned by units which have participated in single or successive actions covering relatively brief timespans. It is not reasonable to presume that entire units can sustain Silver Star performance for extended periods except under the most unusual circumstances. Only on rare occasions will a unit larger than a battalion qualify for this award.

d. *Submission of recommendations.* Recommendations for award of the VUA will be submitted as follows:

(1) *Supporting documents.* Recommendations will be initiated by a senior or parent headquarters to the unit recommended for the award. Each recommendation will be submitted as promptly as practicable, supported by the following data:

- (a) Operational orders and reports.
- (b) Maps showing the terrain and the dispositions and actions of the opposing forces.
- (c) Casualties sustained on both sides.
- (d) A list of all units, assigned and attached, actually present and participating in the action.
- (e) Any other pertinent material.
- (f) A proposed citation, naming all participating units.

(2) *Time limits.* Each recommendation for the VUA must be formally entered into official channels within 2 years from the date of the heroism or services performed.

(3) *Channels for submission.* Recommendations for award of a unit decoration to a unit of the Armed Forces of the United States or a cobelligerent nation serving in a joint command will be submitted

through command channels to the commander or military department having authority to make the award. When a recommendation covers services, all or a portion of which were performed while the unit was operating under a joint commander, comments or recommendation concerning the valorous actions of that unit will be obtained from the joint commander concerned.

(4) *Intermediate level disapprovals.* Intermediate level commanders will recommend approval or disapproval for each recommendation and forward it to the next higher headquarters. If disapproval is recommended, the reasons for disapproval will be cited.

e. *Awarding authorities.* During the period of military operations against an armed enemy and for 1 year thereafter, commanding generals of armies and higher units or the senior Army commander of a separate force are authorized to award the VUA to brigades, battalions, and smaller or comparable units under their command, except that recommendations for headquarters and headquarters companies of divisions and higher or comparable units must be forwarded to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, for final action. This authority may be delegated to major general level commanders upon approval of the Secretary of the Army.

f. *Award elements.* The award elements for the VUA are as follows:

- (1) VUA Streamer.
- (2) VUA Emblem.
- (3) Certificate.
- (4) Department of the Army General Orders.

## 7-15. Meritorious Unit Commendation (Army)

a. *Criteria.*

(1) The Meritorious Unit Commendation (MUC) (Army) (previously called the Meritorious Service Unit Plaque) is awarded to units for exceptionally meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding services for at least 6 continuous months during the period of military operations against an armed enemy occurring on or after 1 January 1944. Service in a combat zone is not required, but must be directly related to the combat effort. Units based in the continental United States are excluded from this award as are other units outside the area of operation. The unit must display such outstanding devotion and superior performance of exceptionally difficult tasks as to set it apart and above other units with similar missions. The degree of achievement required is the same as that which would warrant award of the Legion of Merit to an individual. Only in rare cases will a unit larger than a battalion qualify for award of this decoration. For services performed during World War II, awards will be made only to service units and only for services performed between 1 January 1944 and 15 September 1946.

(2) Effective 1 March 1961, the MUC was authorized for units and/or detachments of the Armed Forces of the United States for exceptionally meritorious conduct in performance of outstanding services for at least 6 continuous months in support of military operations. Service(s), as used in this paragraph, is interpreted to relate to combat service support type activities and not to the type of activities performed by senior headquarters, combat, or combat support units.

b. *Recommendations.* Recommendations for the MUC (Army) will be processed as follows:

(1) *Recommendations.* Recommendations will be initiated by a senior or parent headquarters to the unit recommended and will be submitted as promptly as practicable, supported by the following data:

- (a) List of tasks performed during the period.
- (b) Record of absence without leave.
- (c) Convictions by court-martial.
- (d) Punishments under Article 15, Uniform Code of Military Justice.
- (e) Any other pertinent information.
- (f) A proposed citation.

(2) *Time limits.* Each recommendation for the MUC (Army) must be formally entered into official channels within 2 years from the date of the heroism or services performed.

(3) Channels for submission. Recommendations for award of the MUC (Army) to a unit of the Armed Forces of the United States or a cobelligerent nation serving in a joint command will be submitted through command channels to the commander or military department having authority to make the award. When a recommendation covers services, all or a portion of which were performed while the unit was operating under a joint commander, comments or recommendation concerning the valorous actions of that unit will be obtained from the joint commander concerned.

(4) *Intermediate level recommendations.* Intermediate level commanders will recommend approval or disapproval for each recommendation and forward it to the next higher headquarters. If disapproval is recommended, the reasons for disapproval will be cited.

*c. Awarding authorities.* During the period of military operations against an armed enemy and for 1 year thereafter, commanding generals of armies and higher units are authorized to award MUC to brigades, battalions, and smaller or comparable units under their command. This authority will not be further delegated. HQ, PERSCOM will take final action on all other cases. Unless otherwise delegated, authority to make this award to units recommended subsequent to 1 March 1961 will be retained at HQ, PERSCOM.

*d. Award elements.* The award elements for the MUC are as follows:

- (1) MUC Streamer.
- (2) MUC Emblem.
- (3) Certificate.
- (4) Department of the Army General Orders.

#### **7-16. Army Superior Unit Award**

*a. Criteria.* The Army Superior Unit Award (AUSA) was created in 1985 to recognize outstanding meritorious performance of a unit during peacetime of a difficult and challenging mission under extraordinary circumstances. Circumstances may be deemed to be extraordinary when they do not represent the typical day-to-day circumstances under which the unit normally performs, or may reasonably be expected to perform, its peacetime mission. The following additional criteria also applies:

(1) The unit must display such outstanding devotion and superior performance of exceptionally difficult tasks as to set the unit apart from and above other units with similar missions. For the purpose of this award, peacetime is defined as any period during which wartime or combat awards are not authorized in the geographical area in which the mission was executed. The award will not be given for operations of a purely humanitarian nature. The AUSA will not be awarded if the same act or period of service has already been recognized by another unit award.

(2) The award applies to both TO&E units and TDA organizations of battalion size or equivalent. TDA organizations may be considered for this award, even if comprised mostly of civilians. As an exception to policy, organizations larger than battalion equivalent size may also be submitted, but the submitting headquarters must take care to highlight the logic associated with the request to justify an exception to policy.

*b. Processing of awards.* Recommendations for award of the ASUA will be processed as follows:

(1) *Submission of recommendation.* Recommendations will be initiated by a higher level headquarters in memorandum format and forwarded through command channels to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, unless it has been earlier disapproved by a general officer in the chain of command. Recommendations will be supported by the following:

- (a) Detailed unit mission statement.
  - (b) Narrative outlining the period and basis for the award.
  - (c) Record of absence without leave.
  - (d) Convictions by courts-martial.
  - (e) Punishments under Article 15, Uniform Code of Military Justice.
  - (f) A proposed citation.
- (2) *Time limits.* Each recommendation must be formally entered

into military channels within 2 years from the completion of the mission or services.

(3) *Unit eligibility.* Battalion and smaller or comparable units organized under TOE and similar type units organized under tables of distribution and allowances (TDA). Under most circumstances, headquarters type units would not be eligible for the award. Award to units larger than battalion size would not be eligible for the award. Award to units larger than battalion size would be infrequent.

(4) *Disapproval authority.* Any general officer in the chain of command may disapprove a ASUA recommendation.

*c. Approval authority.* The approval authority for the ASUA is HQ, PERSCOM (TAPC-PDA).

*d. Award elements.* The award elements for the ASUA are as follows:

- (1) ASUA Emblem.
- (2) Certificate.
- (3) Citation.
- (4) Streamer.
- (5) Department of the Army General Orders.

(6) Army Superior Unit Award Lapel Pin. The lapel pin is authorized for issue and wear by Department of the Army civilians in the employ of the decorated unit. Those individuals employed with the unit during the cited period may wear the lapel pin permanently. Those currently employed with a decorated unit, but who were not employed during the cited period may wear the lapel pin on a temporary basis as long as they remain employed by the unit. The lapel pin is also authorized for optional purchase and wear on civilian clothing by qualified military personnel. Permanent and temporary wear is governed by the provisions of AR 670-1.

#### **7-17. Other Unit Recognition**

Units performing an act of heroism or meritorious service which does not warrant award of the PUC (Army), VUA, MUC (Army), or ASUA may be commended in permanent orders of echelons subordinate to Headquarters, Department the Army. Such commendation does not entitle the unit to a streamer nor its members to wear an emblem. Section IV Campaign Credit, Streamers, and Other Unit Award Devices

### **Section IV Campaign credit, streamers, and other Unit Award Devices**

#### **7-18. Establishing campaign participation credit**

*a. Units.* Army units will be deemed to have participated in combat if they actually engaged the enemy in combat, if they were stationed in a designated combat zone, or if they performed duties either in the air or on the ground in any part of the combat zone at any time during the designated period of the respective battle, campaign, or expedition.

*b. Granting campaign participation.* During the period of military operations against an armed enemy and for 1 year thereafter, the senior Army commander in the theater of operations is authorized to grant campaign participation credit for named campaigns to units under his or her command. This authority may not be further delegated. Campaign participation credit will be published in permanent orders of the awarding commander, and will be confirmed in Department of the Army General Orders.

*c. Rules.* In the absence of an order by the senior Army theater commander, the following additional rules apply:

(1) An organization will be granted campaign participation credit if unit movement orders are furnished as evidence of its participation in the campaign.

(2) An organization will be granted campaign participation credit if evidence is furnished that 65 percent or more of its MTOE strength participated in the campaign.

(3) In the absence of unit movement orders, and/or evidence of 65 percent of its modification table of organization and equipment (MTOE) strength having participated, an organization will not be granted campaign participation credit. However, those unit members

who did participate in a campaign will be entitled to individual campaign participation credit.

*d. Combat zone and time limitations.* The boundaries of the combat zone and time limitations of each campaign in World Wars I and II, the Korean War, and the operations in Grenada, Panama, South-west Asia, and Dominican Republic have been announced in DA General Orders. The Chief of Military History determines the campaign participation credit for all wars prior to World War I and for the Vietnam Conflict.

*e. Confederate service recognition.* (Act of 9 March 1945 [C. 104, PL 80-437; 62 Stat. 71].) As an exception to the requirement of "active Federal military service," campaign streamers, war service streamers, or campaign silver bands will be awarded for active Confederate military service. On the silver band, Confederate service will be designated by the inscription, "Civil War-Confederate" and the same inscription authorized for the corresponding campaign streamer. The streamer ribbon colors will be reversed to indicate confederate service.

*f. Established campaigns.* A complete list of established campaigns are in appendix B.

### **7-19. Campaign streamers**

Campaign streamers are awarded for active Federal military service to units or organizations which are authorized an organizational color or distinguishing flag to recognize receipt of campaign participation credit. They will be awarded ceremoniously in recognition of campaign participation credit. (See FM 22-5.)

### **7-20. War service streamers**

A war service streamer is awarded to a unit authorized a color or distinguishing flag to recognize active Federal military service in a theater or area of operations only when the unit is not authorized a streamer for service in the same theater or area of operations during the same war or conflict. In every case a war service streamer will be without inscription.

### **7-21. Combat Infantry Streamer**

*a. Criteria.* When 65 percent or more of the TOE strength of a separate infantry or ranger platoon, infantry or ranger company, battalion or brigade has been awarded the Combat Infantryman Badge (CIB) during military operations against an opposing foreign force in war, or in any military action where the CIB is authorized, the unit will be awarded a Combat Infantry Streamer. The streamer is authorized to be awarded a unit for each separate war or military operation in which the requirements prescribed herein have been met. Each additional award will be represented by a star embroidered on the streamer. (See para 8-6 for criteria for award of the CIB.)

*b. Special forces units.* Effective 20 December 1989, special forces units meeting the criteria above, are eligible for award of the Combat Infantry Streamer. This policy is not retroactive.

*c. Awarding authority.* During the period of military operations against an armed enemy and for 1 year thereafter, commanders of infantry, ranger, or special forces battalions, groups, regiments, or brigades are authorized to award the Combat Infantry Streamer to infantry, ranger, or special forces companies under their command. During this same period, commanding generals of divisions, corps, and armies are authorized to award Combat Infantry Streamers to separate infantry, ranger, or special forces platoons, battalions, groups, regiments, and brigades under their command when all other criteria are met. This authority may not be further delegated.

### **7-22. Combat Medical Streamer**

*a. Criteria.* When 65 percent or more of the TOE strength of a medical unit authorized a color, distinguishing flag, or guidon has been awarded the Combat Medical Badge (CMB) during military operations in war or in any military action where the CMB is authorized, the unit will be awarded the Combat Medical Streamer. (See para 8-7 for criteria for award of the CMB.)

*b. Awarding authority.* During a period of military operations

against an armed enemy and for one year thereafter, commanders of armies, corps, divisions, or separate brigades are authorized to award the Combat Medical Streamer to medical units under their command. This authority may not be further delegated.

### **7-23. Campaign silver bands**

*a. Criteria.* A campaign silver band is awarded for active Federal military service to a unit (company) authorized a guidon to recognize campaign participation credit. A campaign silver band is not authorized if the unit is an organic element of a separate battalion, brigade, regiment, or larger unit which is authorized a streamer for the same campaign according to paragraph 7-19. Army organizational lineage and the accrual and passage of honors and decorations are contained in AR 870-5. See section VI for processing instructions.

*b. Description.* A silver band 3/4-inch wide engraved with the name of the war and the same inscription authorized for the corresponding campaign streamer in letters 1/4-inch high. Silver bands are placed on the guidon staff 1/4-inch apart and secured in place by means of a metal brad or screw.

*c. Confirmation.* Prior to award and presentation of campaign silver bands to respective units, announcement of the units' campaign participation must be confirmed in HQDA General Orders.

### **7-24. War service silver bands**

*a. Award.* A war service silver band is awarded for active Federal military service to a unit authorized a guidon to recognize war service credit only when the unit is not authorized a silver band for a named campaign for service in the same theater or area of operations during the same war or conflict. A war service silver band is not authorized if the unit is an organic element of a separate battalion, brigade, regiment, or larger unit which is authorized a war service streamer for the same service according to paragraph 7-20. See section VI for processing instructions.

*b. Description.* A silver band 3/4-inch wide engraved with the name of the war in letters 1/4-inch high. The band will contain no campaign inscription. Silver bands are placed on the pike or lance 1/4-inch apart and secured in place by means of a metal brad or screw.

*c. Confirmation.* Prior to award and presentation of silver war service bands to respective units, announcement of the units' war service must be confirmed in HQDA General Orders.

### **7-25. Assault landing credit—Arrowhead device**

*a.* Assault landing credit (award of the bronze arrowhead) may be made to units of the Army who, in the combat zone of a battle, campaign, or expedition as established by Joint Chiefs of Staff or DA, accomplishes one of the following types of assault operations:

(1) Makes a parachute jump into enemy-held territory as a part of an organized force carrying out an assigned tactical mission.

(2) Participates in the assault waves of an amphibious landing on enemy-held territory.

(3) Makes a helicopter assault landing into enemy-held territory as a part of an organizational force carrying out an assigned tactical mission.

*b.* The assault operation will be of such scope as to warrant DA designation as a battle or campaign and be of such magnitude as to include tactical elements of at least one other Service. The forces committed should be spearheading a major assault into enemy controlled territory. The operation will be such that the committed forces will ultimately control the area in which they have landed and not rely on immediate link-up with other forces or extrication after a hit-and-run type of mission. Day-to-day combat assault type missions in an already established combat zone do not qualify for award of the arrowhead device. For the individual soldier to receive award of the arrowhead, the soldier must physically exit the aircraft or watercraft during the assault landing.

*c.* Senior Army commanders, serving in the rank of LTG or higher, in the theater of operations may approve combat assault landing credit for the purpose of qualifying for the arrowhead device. This authority may not be further delegated. Not later than 60

days after approval of this credit, the data listed below will be submitted to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471. PERSCOM will forward the information to Office of the Deputy Chief of Staff for Operations and the Department of the Army Center of Military History for confirmation. PERSCOM will then publish a DAGO announcing assault landing credit—

- (1) Size and composition of the force involved.
- (2) Lists of units that participated in the assault landing.
- (3) Mission.
- (4) The length of the operations and the relationship to the tactical operations of the unified command controlling the operation. The date and time of the start of and, the date and time of the close of, the assault operation will be stated.
- (5) Enemy situation and reaction.

*d.* Units who have individuals participating should maintain a master by-name roster of soldiers who participated for records purposes. At the appropriate time, these records should be retired to the archival system.

*e.* Individual soldiers' recognition of an arrowhead does not require publication of orders. Soldier qualification records will be annotated for arrowhead credit per AR 640-2-1. Once assault landing credit is announced in DAGO, permanent orders may be published awarding individual soldiers award of the Parachutist Badge with bronze arrowhead. See paragraph 8-10.

#### **7-26. Expert Infantry Streamer**

*a. Requirements.* When 65 percent or more of the assigned strength (during EIB testing period) of a separate infantry, ranger, or special forces platoon, company, battalion, or group/regiment/brigade has been awarded the Combat Infantryman Badge or the Expert Infantryman Badge, the unit will be awarded an Expert Infantry streamer. This streamer may be displayed by the organization for 1 year, at the expiration of which the unit must requalify under the above rules.

*b. Awarding authority.* Commanders of infantry, ranger, or special forces battalions, groups, regiment, or brigades may award the Expert Infantry Streamer to infantry companies under their command. Commanding generals may award Expert Infantry Streamers to separate infantry, ranger, or special forces platoons, infantry battalions and brigades under their command. This authority may not be further delegated.

*c. Special forces units.* Eligibility for award of the Expert Infantry Streamer to special forces unit accrues from 27 July 1988. Award is not retroactive before that date.

#### **7-27. Expert Medical Streamer**

*a. Requirements.* When 65 percent or more of the assigned strength (during EFMB testing period) of a medical unit authorized a color, distinguishing flag or guidon, has been awarded the Combat Medical Badge or the Expert Field Medical Badge, the unit will be awarded an Expert Medical Streamer. This streamer may be displayed by the organization for 1 year, at the expiration of which the unit must requalify under the above rules.

*b. Awarding authority.* Commanding General, Health Services Command, installation commanders, commanders of combat divisions, separate brigades, separate regiments, and separate groups may award the Expert Medical Streamer to medical units within their command under the above criteria.

#### **7-28. Earned honor device**

To accentuate regimental honors within the Combat Arms Regimental System and, at the same time, allow each color-bearing element of the regimental family to identify its own contributions to regimental history and tradition, a device is authorized to identify each honor earned by the element. The device is authorized for display on streamers of organizational colors. (See AR 840-10 for description and display of the Earned Honor Device.)

### **Section V**

#### **Display and Presentation of Unit Honors**

##### **7-29. Display of unit honors**

*a.* A unit authorized a distinguishing flag or organizational color will commemorate each award of a unit decoration, campaign participation credit, or war service credit by display of a streamer and, when applicable, a fourragere or lanyard on the flagstaff.

*b.* A TOE unit authorized a guidon will commemorate awards as follows:

(1) Each unit decoration by display of a streamer and, when applicable, a fourragere or lanyard on the guidon staff.

(2) Each campaign participation credit by display of a silver band on the guidon staff. Each silver band will be engraved with the name of the war and the name of the campaign.

(3) Each war service credit by display of a silver band on the guidon staff. Each silver band will be engraved with the name of the war, but will not contain a campaign inscription.

*c.* TDA units are authorized to display earned streamers or silver bands.

*d.* A unit or element which is not authorized a distinguishing flag, color, or guidon will not be awarded a streamer, even though the unit meets all other requirements. (For example, in a rifle platoon of an Infantry Company, Infantry Battalion, more than 65 percent of the members may be holders of the Combat Infantryman Badge; award of a streamer is not authorized.)

*e.* Streamers, unit decorations, and silver bands awarded according to this regulation will be attached to the pike, lance or staff and are a component part of organizational colors, distinguishing flags, and/or guidons. Streamers, unit decorations, medals, silver bands, or other devices not authorized by this regulation, or by special DA authorization, will not be attached to the pike or lance placed on colors, distinguishing flags, and/or guidons issued or authorized by HQDA.

*f.* Streamers will be attached immediately below the spearhead. Unit decorations (medal) will be attached to the corresponding streamer near the spearhead during ceremonial purposes only. The French and Belgian Fourrageres and Netherlands Orange Lanyard will be attached to the pike or lance near the spearhead.

*g.* Silver bands will be placed on the guidon staff.

*h.* Other details concerning display of unit honors are in AR 840-10.

##### **7-30. Presentation ceremonies**

Military reviews and award ceremonies for purpose of attaching streamers and other recognition to the Army Colors will be accomplished in an appropriate ceremony conducted per FM 22-5.

### **Section VI**

#### **Task: Process Award of Campaign or War Service Streamer or Silver Band**

##### **7-31. Rules for processing award of a streamer or silver band**

*a.* Unit must have been credited with campaign or war service.

*b.* Unit must be authorized a distinguishing flag or organizational colors (color-bearing), or a guidon.

*c.* Unit must be of battalion size or a comparable level unit for a streamer or company size for a silver band.

*d.* Units must meet the criteria established in paragraphs 7-19, 7-20, 7-23, and 7-24.

*e.* Statutory and regulatory time limits pertaining to award of streamers and silver bands do not apply. Award of streamers and silver bands may be consummated at anytime after submission of documented proof that all criteria has been met and that the unit was inadvertently omitted.

*f.* Source documents for approval of streamers and silver bands are HQDA General Orders that announced troop unit lists which are credited with campaign participation or war service.



g. Submission of computer generated or automation assisted rosters may be utilized by the senior Army commander when compiling and recommending streamers or silver band awards provided each units' participation/service has been verified.

h. Award of streamers, silver bands, or other decorations requires a formal ceremony. (See FM 22-5.)

**7-32. Steps for processing award of campaign/war service streamers or silver bands**

The steps for processing award of campaign/war service streamers or silver bands are in table 7-1.

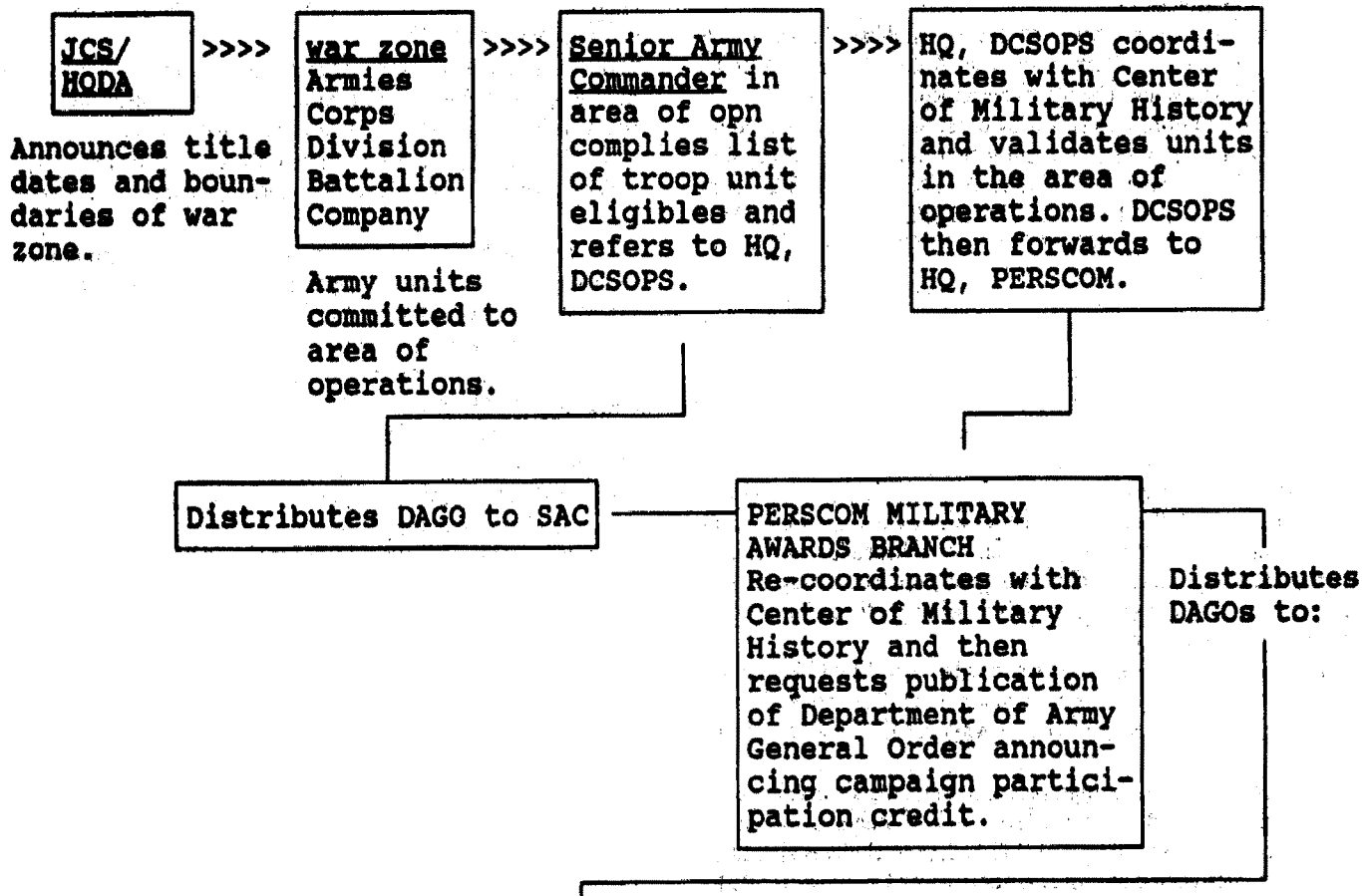
**Table 7-1  
Steps for processing award of campaign or war service streamers of silver bands**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	War zone	Combat action.
2	Joint Chiefs of Staff/HQDA	Announces opening and conclusion of dates and boundaries of battle/campaign/expedition/war service zone.
3	The Institute of Heraldry	Prepare technical data package for manufacture of streamers and provide data to the U.S. Army Support Activity, Philadelphia.
4	Senior Army Commander (SAC) in area of operation.	Grants combat participation credit to all eligible units. See participation criteria in paragraphs 7-19, 7-20, 7-23, and 7-24.

**Table 7-1  
Steps for processing award of campaign or war service streamers of silver bands—Continued**

Step	Work center	Required action
		Submits troop unit lists to HQDA, DCSOPS with each units' dates of participation and unit personnel strength (authorized and assigned) as of the date the campaign is officially terminated.
5	HQDA, DCSOPS	Coordinates with the Center of Military History and approves the final list of troop units eligible as campaign/war service participants.  Submits approved troop units to Cdr, PERSCOM, Military Awards Branch, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471.
6	PERSCOM Awards	Publishes HQDA General Orders announcing the title, dates of the campaign, and the boundaries of the combat zone.  Expedites approved campaign/war service General Orders to the Institute of Heraldry for possible design and contract for campaign/war service streamers and silver bands.  Publishes HQDA General Orders confirming campaign participation credit for all approved troop units.  Expedites approved lists and General Orders to CDR, U.S. Army Support Activity, Philadelphia, for streamer and award acquisition and distribution.  Expedites approved General Orders to the Senior Area Commander for unit notification and ceremonial events per FM 22-5.  Distributes General Orders Army-wide based on approved distribution schemes. (See the flow chart at fig 7-1).

**FLOW CHART - CAMPAIGN PARTICIPATION**



Institute of Heraldry

U.S. Army Support Activity, Philadelphia

U.S. Army Center of Military History

**Legend:**

**SAC: Senior Army Commander**

**DAGO: Department of the Army General Order**

**JCS: Joint Chiefs of Staff**

**HQDA: Headquarters, Department of the Army**

**DCSOPS: Deputy Chief of Staff for Operations**

Figure 7-1. Flow chart—campaign participation

**Chapter 8  
Badges and Tabs, U.S. Origin**

**Section I  
Overview**

**8-1. Intent**

The purpose of awarding badges is to provide for public recognition by tangible evidence of the attainment of a high degree of skill,

proficiency, and excellence in tests and competition, as well as in the performance of duties.

**8-2. Types of badges**

*a. Combat and special skill badges.* Combat and special skill badges are awarded to denote proficiency in performance of duties under hazardous conditions and circumstances of extraordinary hardship as well as special qualifications and successful completion of prescribed courses of training.

*b. Marksmanship badges.* Marksmanship badges and tabs are

awarded to indicate the degree in which an individual has qualified in prescribed weapons firing courses or events.

*c. Identification badges.* Identification badges are authorized to be worn as public evidence of deserved honor and distinction to denote service performed in specified assignments.

*d. Tabs.* There are three tabs authorized to indicate skill: Ranger, Special Forces, and President's Hundred. (See AR 920-35 for information on President's Hundred Tab.)

### 8-3. Special guidance

*a.* Effective 30 September 1986, locally established special skill badges are no longer authorized for wear. Authority for major commanders to approve local badges is rescinded.

*b.* The award of badges issued by other Services is governed by AR 670-1. Those cases that cannot be resolved should be forwarded to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, or to ATTN DAPE-HR-S 300 ARMY PENTAGON WASHINGTON DC 20310-0300, for issues involving wear of badges.

### 8-4. To whom awarded

*a.* The Combat Infantryman Badge may be awarded only to members of the U.S. Army.

*b.* The Combat Medical Badge may be awarded only to members of the U.S. Army, Navy, or Air Force.

*c.* Awards of U.S. Army badges to foreign military personnel will be made only with the prior consent of his or her Government and upon completion of the full requirements established for each badge. Foreign military personnel may also qualify for Army badges while attending U.S. Army service schools or while participating in combined or joint operations.

*d.* All other special skill badges may be earned by U.S. military personnel who qualify while performing honorable active duty or Reserve service in an active status or while formally assigned or attached to the U.S. Army.

*e.* In certain cases, civilian personnel may be awarded special skill badges provided specific criteria are met. Requests or recommendations for award of special skill badges to civilians should be directed to designated approval authorities or Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471.

*f.* Table 8-1, at the end of this chapter, lists the U.S. Army combat and special skill badges authorized and who is authorized to be awarded each badge.

### 8-5. Recommendation and authority to award

*a.* Recommendations for awards of badges will be submitted by memorandum or DA Form 4187 through command channels to the commander authorized to make the award.

*b.* Badges may be approved and awarded in the field only by the commanders authorized to award the respective badge as specified in paragraphs below.

*c.* Award of badges to Active Army personnel which cannot be resolved by local commanders will be forwarded through command channels to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471.

*d.* The processing of orders for award, rescission, revocation, and reinstatement of Army badges and tabs is in paragraphs 1-25 and 1-30.

## Section II

### Combat and Special Skill Badges

#### 8-6. Combat Infantryman Badge

##### *a. History.*

(1) The Combat Infantryman Badge (CIB) was established by the War Department on 27 October 1943. Lieutenant General Lesley J. McNair, then the Army Ground Forces commanding general, was instrumental in its creation. He originally recommended that it be called the "fighter badge." The CIB was designed to enhance morale and the prestige of the "Queen of Battle." Then Secretary of War

Henry Stinson said, "It is high time we recognize in a personal way the skill and heroism of the American infantry."

(2) Originally, the Regimental Commander was the lowest level at which the CIB could be approved and its award was retroactive to 7 December 1941. There was a separate provision for badge holders to receive a \$10 per month pay stipend, which was rescinded in 1948. Several factors led to the creation of the CIB, some of the most prominent factors are as follows:

*(a)* The need for large numbers of well-trained infantry to bring about a successful conclusion to the war and the already critical shortage of infantrymen.

*(b)* Of all soldiers, it was recognized that the infantryman continuously operated under the worst conditions and performed a mission which was not assigned to any other soldier or unit.

*(c)* The infantry, a small portion of the total Armed Forces, was suffering the most casualties while receiving the least public recognition.

*(d)* General Marshall's well known affinity for the ground forces soldier and, in particular, the infantryman. All these factors led to the establishment of the CIB, an award which would provide special recognition of the unique role of the Army infantryman, the only soldier whose daily mission is to close with and destroy the enemy and to seize and hold terrain. The badge was intended as an inducement for individuals to join the infantry while serving as a morale booster for infantrymen serving in every theater.

(3) In developing the CIB, the War Department did not dismiss out of hand or ignore the contributions of other branches. Their vital contributions to the overall war effort were certainly noted, but it was decided that other awards and decorations were sufficient to recognize their contributions. From the beginning, Army leaders have taken care to retain the badge for the unique purpose for which it was established and to prevent the adoption of any other badge which would lower its prestige. At the close of World War II, our largest war in which the armor and artillery played key roles in the ground campaigns, a review was conducted of the CIB criteria with consideration being given to creating either additional badges or authorizing the badge to cavalry and armor units. The review noted that any change in policy would detract from the prestige of the badge.

##### *b. Intent.*

(1) There are basically three requirements for award of the CIB. The soldier must be an infantryman satisfactorily performing infantry duties, must be assigned to an infantry unit during such time as the unit is engaged in active ground combat, and must actively participate in such ground combat. Campaign or battle credit alone is not sufficient for award of the CIB.

(2) The definition or requirement to be "engaged in active ground combat" has generated much dialogue over the years as to the original intent of the CIB.

*(a)* The 1943 War Department Circular required infantrymen to demonstrate "satisfactory performance of duty in action against the enemy." The operative words "in action" connoted actual combat.

*(b)* A War Department determination in October 1944 specified that "action against the enemy" for purposes of award of the CIB was to be interpreted as "ground combat against enemy ground forces."

*(c)* In 1948, the regulation governing badges stipulated that "battle participation credit is not sufficient; the unit must have been in contact with the enemy." This clearly indicated that an exchange of hostile fire or equivalent personal exposure was the intent of the Army leadership.

*(d)* In 1963 and 1965 HQDA messages to the senior Army commander in the Southeast Asia theater of operations authorized award of the CIB to otherwise qualified personnel "provided they are personally present and under fire." U.S. Army Vietnam regulations went so far as to require documentation of the type and intensity of enemy fire encountered by the soldier. The intended requirement to be "personally present and under fire" has not changed.

##### *c. Specific eligibility requirements.*

(1) A soldier must be an Army infantry or special forces officer (SSI 11 or 18) in the grade of colonel or below, or an Army enlisted

soldier or warrant officer with an infantry or special forces MOS, who subsequent to 6 December 1941 has satisfactorily performed duty while assigned or attached as a member of an infantry, ranger or special forces unit of brigade, regimental, or smaller size during any period such unit was engaged in active ground combat. Eligibility for special forces personnel (less the special forces medical sergeant) accrues from 20 December 1989. Retroactive awards for special forces personnel are not authorized.

(2) A recipient must be personally present and under hostile fire while serving in an assigned infantry or special forces primary duty, in a unit actively engaged in ground combat with the enemy. The unit in question can be of any size smaller than brigade. For example, personnel possessing an infantry MOS in a rifle squad of a cavalry platoon in a cavalry troop would be eligible for award of the CIB. Battle or campaign participation credit alone is not sufficient; the unit must have been in active ground combat with the enemy during the period.

(3) Personnel with other than an infantry or special forces MOS are not eligible, regardless of the circumstances. The infantry or special forces SSI or MOS does not necessarily have to be the soldier's primary specialty, as long as the soldier has been properly trained in infantry or special forces tactics, possesses the appropriate skill code, and is serving in that specialty when engaged in active ground combat as described above. Commanders are not authorized to make any exceptions to this policy.

(4) Awards will not be made to general officers nor to members of headquarters companies of units larger in size than brigade.

*d. Subsequent awards.*

(1) To date, a separate award of the CIB has been authorized for qualified soldiers in any of three conflicts: World War II (7 December 1941 to 3 September 1945), the Korean Conflict (27 June 1950 to 27 July 1953), and the Vietnam Conflict. Service in the Republic of Vietnam conflict (after 1 March 1961) combined with qualifying service in Laos (19 April 1961 to 6 October 1962), the Dominican Republic (28 April 1965 to 1 September 1966), Korea on the DMZ (after 4 January 1969), Grenada (23 October to 21 November 1983), Panama (20 December 1989 to 31 January 1990), and the Persian Gulf War (17 January to 11 April 1991) is recognized by one award only regardless of whether a soldier has served one or multiple tours in any or all of these areas. If a soldier has been awarded the CIB for service in any of the Vietnam era areas, that soldier is not eligible to earn the Combat Medical Badge.

(2) Second and third awards of the CIB are indicated by superimposing 1 and 2 stars respectively, centered at the top of the badge between the points of the oak wreath.

*e. Special provisions—Republic of Vietnam.*

(1) Any officer whose basic branch is other than infantry who, under appropriate orders, has commanded a line infantry (other than a headquarters unit) unit of brigade, regimental, or smaller size for at least 30 consecutive days is deemed to have been detailed in infantry and is eligible for award of the CIB notwithstanding absence of a written directive detailing that soldier in the infantry, provided all other requirements for the award have been met. Orders directing the officer to assume command will be confirmed in writing at the earliest practicable date.

(2) In addition, any officer, warrant officer, or enlisted man whose branch is other than infantry, who under appropriate orders was assigned to advise a unit listed in (4) and (5) below or was assigned as a member of a White Star Mobile Training Team or a member of MAAG-Laos as indicated in *f*(1) and (2) below will be eligible for award of the CIB provided all other requirements have been met.

(3) After 1 December 1967 for service in the Republic of Vietnam, noncommissioned officers serving as Command Sergeants Major of infantry battalions and brigades for periods of at least 30 consecutive days in a combat zone are eligible for award of the CIB provided all other requirements have been met.

(4) Subsequent to 1 March 1961, a soldier must have been—

(a) Assigned as advisor to an infantry unit, ranger unit, infantry-type unit of the civil guard of regimental or smaller size, and/or

infantry-type unit of the self defense corps unit of regimental or smaller size of the Vietnamese government during any period such unit was engaged in actual ground combat.

(b) Assigned as advisor of an irregular force comparable to the above infantry units under similar conditions.

(c) Personally present and under fire while serving in an assigned primary duty as a member of a tactical advisory team while the unit participated in ground combat.

(5) Subsequent to 24 May 1965, to qualify for the CIB, personnel serving in U.S. units must meet the requirements of *c*(1) above. Individuals who performed liaison duties with the Royal Thai Army or the Army of the Republic of Korea combat units in Vietnam are eligible for award of the badge provided they meet all other requirements.

*f. Laos.* From 19 April 1961 to 6 October 1962, a soldier must have been—

(1) Assigned as member of a White Star Mobile Training Team while the team was attached to or working with a unit of regimental (groupment mobile) or smaller size of Forces Armee du Royaume (FAR), or with irregular type forces of regimental or smaller size.

(2) A member of MAAG-Laos assigned as an advisor to a region or zone of FAR, or while serving with irregular type forces of regimental or smaller size.

(3) Personally under hostile fire while assigned as specified in (1) or (2) above.

*g. Dominican Republic.* From 28 April 1965 to 21 September 1966, the soldier must have met the criteria prescribed in *b* and *c* above.

*h. Korea.* Subsequent to 4 January 1969, a soldier must have—

(1) Served in the hostile fire area at least 60 days and been authorized hostile fire pay.

(2) Been assigned to an infantry unit of company or smaller size and must be an infantry officer in the grade of captain or lower. Warrant officers and enlisted men must possess an infantry MOS. In the case of an officer whose basic branch is other than infantry who, under appropriate orders, has commanded an infantry company or smaller size infantry unit for at least 30 days, the award may be made provided all the following requirements are met.

(3) Been engaged with the enemy in the hostile fire area or in active ground combat involving an exchange of small arms fire at least 5 times.

(4) Been recommended personally by each commander in the chain of command and approved at division level. If killed or wounded as a direct result of overt enemy action, he must be recommended personally by each commander in the chain of command and approved at division level. In the case of infantrymen killed by enemy action, the requirement for at least 5 engagements ((3) above) and the requirement for the incident to have taken place in the hostile fire area, including the 60-day requirement ((1) above), will be waived. In the case of individuals wounded, even though outside the hostile fire area, the 5 engagements requirement and the 60-day requirement may be waived when it can be clearly established that the wound was a direct result of overt hostile action.

(5) Been eligible for award of the CIB after 4 January 1969, for service in the Republic of Vietnam, as noncommissioned officers serving as Command Sergeants Major of infantry battalions and brigades for periods of at least 30 consecutive days in a combat zone.

*i. Grenada (Operation URGENT FURY).* From 22 October 1983 to 21 November 1983, the soldier must have met the criteria prescribed in *b* and *c* above.

*j. Panama (Operation JUST CAUSE).* From 20 December 1989 to 31 January 1990, the soldier must have met the criteria prescribed in *b* and *c* above. Special forces personnel (less the special forces medical sergeant) are eligible for the CIB effective 20 December 1989. Retroactive awards are not authorized.

*k. Persian Gulf War (Operation DESERT STORM).* From 17 January 1991 to 11 April 1991, the soldier must have met the criteria prescribed in *b* and *c* above. Retroactive awards are not authorized.

*l. Who may award.*

(1) *Current awards.* Current awards of the CIB may be awarded by the Commanding General, Eighth U.S. Army, any commander delegated authority by the Secretary of the Army during war time, and the Commanding General, PERSCOM.

(2) *Retroactive awards.* Retroactive awards of the Combat Infantryman Badge and the Combat Medical Badge may be made to fully qualified individuals. Such awards will not be made except where evidence of injustice is presented. Active duty soldiers will forward their applications through command channels to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471. Reserve Component soldiers, retirees, and veterans should address their application to Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP-PAS-EAW, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

## **8-7. Combat Medical Badge**

*a. History.*

(1) Originally established as the Medical Badge, the Combat Medical Badge (CMB) was created by the War Department on 1 March 1945. It could be awarded to officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men of the Medical Department assigned or attached to the medical detachment of infantry regiments, infantry battalions, and elements thereof designated as infantry in tables of organization or tables of organization and equipment. Its evolution stemmed from a requirement to recognize medical aidmen who shared the same hazards and hardships of ground combat on a daily basis with the infantry soldier. Though established almost a year and a half after the CIB, it could be awarded retroactively to 7 December 1941 to fully qualified personnel.

(2) Like the CIB, the Regimental Commander was the lowest level at which the CMB could be approved and it also carried with it a separate provision for enlisted badge holders to receive a \$10 per month pay stipend.

(3) The CMB could be awarded to Medical Department personnel assigned or attached to infantry units of Allied Forces when the duties performed were identical with those performed by medical personnel assigned or attached to U.S. Forces.

(4) The CMB could also be awarded to U.S. Navy and U.S. Air Force medical personnel provided they met all the requirements of Army medics.

(5) Effective 20 December 1989, special forces personnel possessing Military Occupational Specialty 18D (Special Operations Medical Sergeant) became qualified for award of the CMB provided they were otherwise qualified.

(6) In 1991, the Chief of Staff, Army authorized a limited expansion of CMB eligibility to include medical personnel assigned or attached to armor and ground cavalry units provided they meet all other qualifying criteria. This expansion was retroactive to 17 January 1991 to cover the period of Operation DESERT STORM.

*b. Intent.*

(1) The CMB was created as a "companion" badge to the CIB with criteria for its award intended to parallel that of the CIB. It was designed to provide recognition to the field medic who accompanies the infantryman into battle and shares with him the experiences unique to the infantry in combat. There was never any intention to award the CMB to all medical personnel who serve in a combat zone or imminent danger area, that is, a division-level medical company supporting a maneuver brigade.

(2) As with the CIB, the infantry unit to which the medical personnel are assigned or attached must engage the enemy in active ground combat. Since inception, the intent of the Department of the Army regarding this requirement has been that medical personnel must be personally present and under fire in order to be eligible for the awarding of the badge. So stringent was this requirement during the Vietnam era that recommending officials were required to document the place (in six digit coordinates), time, type, and intensity of fire to which the proposed recipient was exposed. This fact naturally precludes the awarding of the badge to those medical personnel who

accompany infantry units into a potential engagement area but do not come under enemy fire.

(3) Over the years, there has been some confusion concerning the phrase "...in direct support of an infantry unit...". The CMB is intended for, and awarded to, those medical personnel who accompany the infantryman into combat. The Army has never approved of deviations from this purpose and its restrictive criteria. During the World War II era, medical support for infantry units in combat was provided by the medical detachments and companies of battalions and regiments. These medical personnel and units were termed direct support. This concept lasted until Vietnam. Today, medical personnel are assigned as organic personnel to infantry companies and are regarded as participants as opposed to being categorized as those providing direct medical support. For example, medical personnel serving in division-level medical companies, ground ambulance and medical clearing companies, mobile-Army surgical hospital (MASH), combat-support hospital (CSH), and field hospitals, and aeromedical evacuation units are not eligible for the CMB. The sole criteria which qualifies medical personnel for award of the CMB is to be assigned or attached to an infantry unit engaged in active ground combat. Medical personnel other than those medics organic to infantry units may qualify only if they serve as medical personnel accompanying infantrymen. Conceivably, this could occur if an infantry unit lost all its medics and as a temporary or permanent measure medical personnel were attached to an infantry unit, but remained assigned to a hospital or other non-infantry unit.

*c. Specific eligibility requirements.*

(1) The following medical personnel, assigned or attached by appropriate orders to an infantry unit of brigade, regimental, or smaller size, or to a medical unit of company or smaller size, organic to an infantry unit of brigade or smaller size, during any period the infantry unit is engaged in actual ground combat, are eligible for award of the CMB, provided they are personally present and under fire during such ground combat:

(a) Subsequent to 6 December 1941—Army Medical Department (colonels and below), the Navy Medical Department (captains and below), the Air Force Medical Service (colonels and below), assigned or attached to the Army, who have satisfactorily performed medical duties.

(b) Subsequent to 19 December 1989—Special forces personnel possessing military occupational specialty 18D (Special Operations Medical Sergeant) who satisfactorily performed medical duties while assigned or attached to a special forces unit during any period the unit is engaged in actual ground combat, provided they are personally present and under fire. Retroactive awards are not authorized.

(c) Subsequent to 16 January 1991—Personnel outlined in (a) above, assigned or attached to armor and ground cavalry units of brigade or smaller size, who satisfactorily perform medical duties while the unit is engaged in actual ground combat, provided they are personally present and under fire. Retroactive awards are not authorized.

(2) Awards will not be made to general or flag officers.

*d. Subsequent awards.*

(1) To date, a separate award of the CMB has been authorized for qualified soldiers who service in World War II, Korean War, and the Vietnam Conflict. Service in the Republic of Vietnam conflict combined with qualifying service in Laos (19 April 1961 to 6 October 1962), the Dominican Republic (28 April 1965 to 1 September 1966), Korea on the DMZ (after 4 January 1969), Grenada (23 October to 21 November 1983), Panama (20 December 1989 to 31 January 1990), and the Persian Gulf War (17 January to 11 April 1991) is recognized by one award only regardless of whether a soldier has served one or multiple tours in any or all of these areas. If a soldier has been awarded the CMB for service in any of the Vietnam era areas, that soldier is not eligible to earn the Combat Infantryman Badge.

(2) Second and third awards of the CMB are indicated by superimposing 1 and 2 stars respectively, centered at the top and bottom of the badge.

*e. Special provisions—Republic of Vietnam.*

(1) Subsequent to 1 March 1961, a soldier must have been assigned to a Vietnamese unit engaged in actual ground combat or as a member of a U.S. Army infantry unit of brigade or smaller size, including Special Forces Detachments, serving with a Republic of Vietnam unit engaged in actual ground combat. The Republic of Vietnam unit must have been of regimental size or smaller and either an infantry, ranger, infantry-type unit of the civil guard, infantry-type unit of the self-defense corps, or of the irregular forces. The soldier must have been personally present and under hostile fire while assigned as specified.

(2) Subsequent to 24 May 1965, soldiers serving in U.S. units must meet the requirements of c(1) above. Soldiers who performed liaison duties with the Royal Thai Army or the Army of the Republic of Korea combat units in Vietnam are eligible for award of the badge provided they meet all other requirements.

*f. Laos.* From 19 April 1961 to 6 October 1962, the soldier must have been—

(1) Assigned as member of a White Star Mobile Training Team while the team was attached to or working with a unit of regimental (groupment mobile) or smaller size of Forces Armee du Royaume (FAR), or with irregular-type forces of regimental or smaller size.

(2) A member of MAAG, Laos assigned as an advisor to a region or zone of FAR, or while serving with irregular type forces of regimental or smaller size.

(3) Personally under hostile fire while assigned as specified in (1) or (2) above.

*g. Dominican Republic.* From 28 April 1965 to 21 September 1966, the soldier must have met the criteria prescribed in *b* and *c* above.

*h. Korea.* Subsequent to 4 January 1969, the soldier must—

(1) Have served in the hostile fire area at least 60 days and be authorized hostile fire pay.

(2) Have satisfactorily performed medical duties while assigned or attached to a medical unit of an infantry unit of brigade, regimental, or smaller size, or as a member of a medical platoon of an infantry or airborne brigade headquarters company; must have been physically present during any period in which the infantry unit was engaged in active ground combat involving an exchange of small arms fire at least five times.

(3) Be recommended personally by each commander in the chain of command and approved at division level. If killed or wounded as a direct result of overt enemy action he must be recommended personally by each commander in the chain of command and approved at division level. In the case of medical personnel killed by enemy action, the requirement for at least five engagements ((2) above) and the requirement for the incident to have taken place in the hostile fire area, including the 60-day requirement ((1) above) will be waived. In the case of individuals wounded, even though outside the hostile fire area, the five engagements requirement and the 60-day requirement may be waived when it can be clearly established that the wound was a direct result of overt hostile action.

*i. Grenada (Operation URGENT FURY).* From 22 October 1983 to 21 November 1983, the soldier must meet the criteria prescribed in *c*(1) above.

*j. Panama (Operation JUST CAUSE).* From 20 December 1989 to 31 January 1990, the soldier must meet the criteria prescribed in *c*(1) above.

*k. Persian Gulf War (Operation DESERT STORM).* From 17 January 1991 to 11 April 1991, the soldier must meet the criteria prescribed in *c*(1) above.

*l. Who may award.* Same as for the Combat Infantryman Badge (para 8-6).

## 8-8. Expert Infantryman Badge

*a. Authority to test and award the badge.*

(1) The following commanders are authorized to give Expert Infantryman Badge (EIB) tests and award the badge to qualified soldiers in their commands.

(a) Division commanders.

(b) Commanders of separate infantry brigades and regiments.

(c) Commanders of divisional brigades when authority is delegated to them by their division commanders.

(d) Separate infantry battalion commanders when authority is delegated to them by the commander exercising general court-martial authority over the battalion.

(e) Commanders of U.S. Army Training Centers.

(f) Commandant, U.S. Army Infantry School.

(g) Commanders of Special Forces Groups.

(h) Commanders of separate special forces battalions when authority is delegated to them by the commander exercising general court-martial authority over their units.

(2) Commanders of Reserve Component combat and training divisions, and brigade size units are authorized to administer EIB tests and award the badge to qualified personnel in the command.

*b. Basic eligibility criteria.*

(1) *Specialty skill identifier and MOS requirement.* Candidates must be in an Active Army status and must possess a primary MOS in CMF 11 or 18B, 18C, 18E, 18F, or 18Z; be warrant officers identified as 180A; or be infantry or special operations branch officers serving in infantry positions.

(2) *Duty requirement.* All personnel having a CMF 11 or SC11 code, regardless of their present assignment, are eligible to participate in the EIB program. They must meet the prerequisites and take the test with an infantry unit of at least battalion size.

(3) *Test requirement.* Personnel must meet all prerequisites and proficiency tests prescribed by U.S. Army Infantry Center.

## 8-9. Expert Field Medical Badge

*a. Authority to test and award.* Commanders with capabilities to conduct all test phases prescribed by Training Circular 8-100 are authorized to give the test and award the badge.

*b. Basic eligibility criteria.*

(1) Officers must be assigned or detailed to an Army Medical Department (AMEDD) corps. This includes Army officers in training at the Uniformed Services University of Health Sciences. It also includes Army officers enrolled in the Health Professions Scholarship Program.

(2) Warrant officers must have an AMEDD primary MOS controlled by The Surgeon General. Warrant officer pilots are also eligible, if they have a "D" SQI (Aeromedical Evacuation Pilot) and are assigned to an air ambulance unit.

(3) Enlisted personnel must have an AMEDD primary MOS. This includes all MOS in CMF 91 as well as MOS 76J and 94F.

*c. Duty requirement.* Eligible personnel must be on active duty or assigned to a troop program unit in the Reserve component unit or an AMEDD mobilization augmentation agency.

*d. Test requirements.* Prior to being awarded the badge, personnel must successfully pass all test parts prescribed by TC 8-100.

## 8-10. Parachutist badges

*a.* Three degrees of badges are authorized for award: Parachutist Badge, Senior Parachutist Badge, and Master Parachutist Badge.

*b.* Eligibility criteria for each badge as set forth in paragraphs 8-11, 8-12, and 8-13.

*c.* Special eligibility for awards will be determined from the DA Form 1307 (Individual Jump Record) in the field 201 file section of the personnel records jacket. Each entry on this form will include pay period covered and initials of the personnel officer; the entry will be made only from a DA Form 1306 (Statement of Jump and Loading Manifest) completed by an officer or jumpmaster.

*d.* Jumps with civilian parachute clubs will not be counted in the number of total jumps required for each badge.

*e.* Award of the basic Parachutist Badge or advanced parachutist badges awarded by other U.S. Services may only be awarded if the soldier meets the Army criteria for the badge.

*f.* Award approval authorities for all three badges are as follows:

(1) Commanding Generals of MACOM and CONUSA.

(2) Commanders of U.S. Army Corps with organic long-range reconnaissance companies, commanders of airborne corps, airborne divisions.

- (3) Commander, 4th Psychological Operations Group (Airborne).
- (4) Infantry divisions containing organic airborne elements.
- (5) Commandants of the Infantry School and the Quartermaster School.
- (6) Commanders of separate airborne regiments, separate airborne battalions, Special Forces Group (Airborne), and the U.S. Army John F. Kennedy Special Warfare Center and School.
- (7) The President, U.S. Army Airborne, Communications and Electronics Board.

(8) Commander, U.S. Army Special Forces Command (Airborne).

g. A bronze service star is authorized to be worn on the Parachutist Badges to denote a soldier's participation in a combat parachute jump. Orders are required to confirm award of these badges. (See para 1–25.) AR 670–1 describes the placement of stars on parachute badges and the wear of these badges. A soldier's combat parachute jump credit is tied directly to the combat assault credit decision (para 7–25) for the unit to which the soldier is attached or assigned at the time of the assault. Should a unit be denied air assault credit, no air assault credit for purpose of this badge will accrue to the individual soldiers of that unit. Each soldier must physically exit the aircraft to receive combat parachute jump credit and the Parachutist badge with bronze service star. (See para 6–7 for further information.)

h. See paragraph 1–30 for revocation of Parachutist Badge.

### 8–11. Parachutist Badge—Basic

To be eligible for award of the basic Parachutist Badge, an individual must have satisfactorily completed the prescribed proficiency tests while assigned or attached to an airborne unit or the Airborne Department of the Infantry School, or have participated in at least one combat parachute jump as follows:

- a. A member of an organized force carrying out an assigned tactical mission for which the unit was credited with an airborne assault landing by the theater commander.
- b. While engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force.
- c. While serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.

### 8–12. Senior Parachutist Badge

To be eligible for the Senior Parachutist Badge, an individual must have been rated excellent in character and efficiency and have met the following requirements:

- a. Participated in a minimum of 30 jumps to include the following:
  - (1) Fifteen jumps with combat equipment to consist of normal TOE equipment including individual weapon carried in combat whether the jump was in actual or simulated combat. In cases of simulated combat the equipment will include water, rations (actual or dummy), ammunition (actual or dummy), and other essential items necessary to sustain an individual in combat.
  - (2) Two night jumps made during the hours of darkness (regardless of time of day with respect to sunset) one of which will be as jumpmaster of a stick.
  - (3) Two mass tactical jumps which culminate in an airborne assault problem with either a unit equivalent to a battalion or larger; a separate company battery; or an organic staff of regimental size or larger. The soldier must fill a position commensurate with his or her rank or grade during the problem.

b. Either graduated from the Jumpmaster Course of the Airborne Department of the Infantry School or the Jumpmaster School of a separate airborne battalion or larger airborne unit, or infantry divisions and separate infantry brigades containing organic airborne elements, to include the U.S. Army Alaska Jumpmaster Course or served as jumpmaster on one or more combat jumps or as a jumpmaster on 15 noncombat jumps.

c. Have served on jump status with an airborne unit or other organizations authorized parachutists for a total of at least 24 months.

### 8–13. Master Parachutist Badge

To be eligible for the Master Parachutist Badge, an individual must have been rated excellent in character and efficiency and have met the following requirements:

- a. Participated in a minimum of 65 jumps to include—
  - (1) Twenty-five jumps with combat equipment to consist of normal TOE equipment, including individual weapon carried by the individual in combat whether the jump was in actual or simulated combat. In cases of simulated combat the equipment will include water rations (actual or dummy), ammunition (actual or dummy), and other essential items necessary to sustain an individual in combat.
  - (2) Four night jumps made during the hours of darkness (regardless of the time of day with respect to sunset) one of which will be as jumpmaster of a stick.
  - (3) Five mass tactical jumps which culminate in an airborne assault problem with a unit equivalent to a battalion or larger; a separate company/battery; or an organic staff of regimental size or larger. The individual must fill a position commensurate with their rank or grade during the problem.
- b. Either graduated from the Jumpmaster Course of the Airborne Department of the Infantry School or the Jumpmaster School of a separate airborne battalion or larger airborne unit, or infantry divisions and separate infantry brigades containing organic airborne elements, to include the U.S. Army Alaska Jumpmaster Course, or served as jumpmaster on one or more combat jumps or as jumpmaster on 33 noncombat jumps.
- c. Have served on jump status with an airborne unit or other organization authorized parachutists for a total of at least 36 months.

### 8–14. Parachute Rigger Badge

a. *Eligibility requirements.* Any individual who successfully completes the Parachute Rigger course conducted by the U.S. Army Quartermaster School and holds an awarded MOS of 43E (enlisted) or 401A (warrant officers) may be awarded the Parachute Rigger Badge. Officers qualify upon successful completion of one of the following courses: Aerial Delivery and Materiel Officer Course; Parachute Maintenance and Aerial Supply Officer Course; Parachute Maintenance and Airdrop Course (officer or enlisted) or Parachute Rigger Course (enlisted). Sergeants Major and Master Sergeants who hold by career progression a MOS of 00Z or 76Z and formerly held an awarded MOS of 43E are qualified for award of the Parachute Rigger Badge.

b. *Retroactive award.* The Parachute Rigger Badge may be awarded retroactively to any individual who graduated from the Parachute Rigger school after May 1951 and holds or at anytime held an awarded MOS listed in paragraph a above. Officers must have successfully completed one of the courses listed in paragraph a above to qualify for retroactive award of the badge.

c. *Who may award.*

(1) *Current awards.* Current awards of the Parachute Rigger Badge will be made by the Commandant, U.S. Army Quartermaster School, Fort Lee, VA 23801–5152, and the Commander, U.S. Total Army Personnel Command, ATTN: TAPC–PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332–0471.

(2) *Retroactive awards.* Requests for award of the badge from individuals having no current Army status will be forwarded to the Commander, ARPERCEN, ATTN: DARP–PAS–EAW, 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132–5200.

### 8–15. Army Aviator Badges

a. *Badges authorized.* There are three degrees of the aviator badges authorized for award. They are as follows:

- (1) Basic Army Aviator Badge.
- (2) Senior Army Aviator Badge.
- (3) Master Army Aviator Badge.

b. *Approval authority.* Badge approval authority is as follows:

(1) The Commander, U.S. Army Aviation Center and Fort Rucker, to U.S. student aviators upon successful completion of courses leading to an aeronautical rating of Army Aviator, and to foreign military personnel under the provisions of paragraph d below.

(2) CG, PERSCOM (TAPC-OPA-V) to interservice transfers who previously held an aeronautical rating in another service.

(3) Commanders having general court-martial convening authority may award the Senior or Master Army Aviator Badge to officers on extended active duty.

(4) Major Army overseas commanders, CONUSA commanders, and CG, ARPERCEN may award the Senior and Master Aviator Badge to U.S. Army Reserve personnel not on extended active duty in the Active Army.

(5) Chief, National Guard Bureau may award the Senior or Master Aviator Badge to Army National Guard (ARNG) personnel not on extended active duty in the Active Army.

*c. Eligibility for U.S. Personnel.* An individual must have satisfactorily completed prescribed training and proficiency tests as outlined in AR 600-105, and must have been designated as an aviator in orders issued by headquarters indicated above.

*d. Eligibility for foreign military personnel.* While only U.S. officers may be awarded an aeronautical rating, the Army Aviator Badge may be awarded to foreign military graduates of initial entry flight training courses conducted at the U.S. Army Aviation Center. The Senior and Master Army Aviator Badges may be awarded to foreign military personnel rated as pilots who meet or exceed eligibility criteria required of U.S. Army officers for the respective badges, and subject to the regulations of their countries. As a minimum, foreign officers recommended for award of advanced aviator badges must—

(1) Be currently qualified for flying duty in their own military service.

(2) Be medically qualified.

(3) If not a graduate of an initial entry U.S. Army aviation course, have attended a formal training or aircraft transition course conducted at Fort Rucker or at a U.S. Army Aviation Training School.

(4) Have 1500 flying hours in aircraft or 7 years from basic rating date for the Senior Aviator Badge; have 3000 hours in aircraft or 15 years from basic rating date for the Master Aviator Badge. Total Operational Flying Duty Credit (TOFDC) which may be applied by U.S. officers to qualify for advanced badges will not be used to justify awards to foreign officers.

### 8-16. Flight Surgeon Badges

*a. Badges authorized.* The following three levels of Flight Surgeon Badges are authorized for award:

(1) Basic Flight Surgeon Badge.

(2) Senior Flight Surgeon Badge.

(3) Master Flight Surgeon Badge.

*b. Badge approval authority.*

(1) Flight Surgeon Badge may be awarded by the following:

(a) The Commanding General, U.S. Army Aviation Center and Fort Rucker. He or she will award the badge to those U.S. medical officers who have been awarded an aeronautical designation per AR 600-105, and to foreign military personnel who complete the training and the requirements prescribed by AR 600-105.

(b) All other awards will be made by The Surgeon General.

(2) Senior and Master Flight Surgeon Badges may be awarded by the following:

(a) The Surgeon General.

(b) The Chief, National Guard Bureau to National Guard personnel not on active duty.

*c. Eligibility requirements.* Any Army Medical Corps officer who satisfactorily completes the training and other requirements prescribed by AR 600-105.

### 8-17. Diver Badges

*a. Badges authorized.* There are five types of Diver Badges authorized for award. They are as follows:

(1) Master Diver Badge.

(2) First-Class Diver Badge.

(3) Salvage Diver Badge.

(4) Second-Class Diver Badge.

(5) Scuba Diver Badge.

*b. Badge approval authority.* (See AR 611-75.)

*c. Basic eligibility criteria.* (See AR 611-75.)

### 8-18. Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badges

*a. Badges authorized.* There are three types of explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) badges authorized for award. They are the Basic, Senior, and Master.

*b. Badge approval authority.* Commanding generals of divisions and higher commands; commanders of separate groups or equivalent headquarters exercising operational control of EOD personnel or units, Commandant, U.S. Army Ordnance Missile & Munitions Center & School, and a commander of an EOD Control Group, or units may approve awards of all levels of badges.

*c. Basic eligibility criteria.* Eligibility requirements for each badge are shown below.

### 8-19. Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge—Basic

*a. Eligibility requirements.* Any commissioned officer, or enlisted soldier may be awarded the badge if he or she meets, or has met, all the following requirements:

(1) Successful completion of conventional render safe qualification as prescribed for the EOD course of instruction (minimum requirement).

(2) Assigned in a TOE or TDA EOD position for which basic EOD course is a prerequisite.

(3) Service in a position in (2) above must be satisfactory for a period of 18 months for the award to be permanent.

(4) Officers must have a special skill identifier of 91E, and enlisted personnel must hold the military occupational specialty 55D.

*b. Who may award.* (See para 8-18b above.)

### 8-20. Senior Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge

*a. Eligibility requirements.* Any commissioned officer, or enlisted soldier may be awarded the badge if he or she has—

(1) Been awarded the basic Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge.

(2) Effective 1 May 1989, has served 36 months cumulative service assigned to a TOE or table of distribution (TD) EOD position following award of basic badge. Prior to 1 May 1989, must have served 18 months cumulative service assigned to a TOE or TD EOD position following award of the basic EOD badge.

(3) Been recommended for the award by immediate commander.

(4) Current explosive ordnance disposal qualifications at the time of recommendation for the award.

*b. Who may award.* (See para 8-18b above.)

### 8-21. Master Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge

*a. Eligibility requirements.* Any commissioned officer, or enlisted soldier may be awarded the badge if he or she meets, or has met, all the following requirements:

(1) Must have been awarded the Senior Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge.

(2) Sixty months cumulative service assigned to a TOE or TD officer or noncommissioned officer EOD position since award of Senior Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge.

(3) Must be recommended for the award by immediate commander.

(4) Explosive ordnance disposal qualifications must be current at the time of recommendation for the award.

*b. Who may award.* (Same as in para 8-18b above.)

### 8-22. Pathfinder Badge

*a. Eligibility criteria.*

(1) Successful completion of the Pathfinder Course conducted by the U.S. Army Infantry School.

(2) Any person previously awarded the Pathfinder award for completion of Pathfinder training is authorized award of the Pathfinder Badge.

*b. Badge approval authority.* The Pathfinder Badge may be approved by the Commandant, U.S. Army Infantry School.



### 8-23. Air Assault Badge

*a. Basic eligibility criteria.* The basic eligibility criteria consist of satisfactory completion of—

(1) An air assault training course according to the TRADOC standardized Air Assault Core Program of Instruction.

(2) The standard Air Assault Course while assigned or attached to 101st Airborne Division (Air Assault) since 1 April 1974.

*b. Badge approval authority.* Badge approval authority is as follows:

(1) Commanders of divisions and separate brigades.

(2) The Commander, 101st Airborne Division (Air Assault).

### 8-24. Aircraft Crew Member Badges

*a. Badges authorized.* There are three degrees of Aircraft Crew Member Badge authorized for award. The degrees are basic, senior and master.

*b. Badge approval authority.* Permanent award of these badges will be made by commanders exercising jurisdiction over the individuals' personnel records. Permanent award of these badges based upon wounds or combat missions will be referred to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471.

*c. Special policy.*

(1) The retroactive date for these badges is 1 January 1947.

(2) The Master Aircraft Crew Member Badge and the Senior Aircraft Crewman Badge are authorized for permanent wear. The Aircraft Crew Member Badge may be authorized for temporary or permanent wear. An officer awarded an Aircraft Crew Member badge while serving in an enlisted status is authorized to wear the badge as a permanent part of the uniform.

*d. Eligibility requirements.* Eligibility requirements for each badge are set forth in following paragraphs.

### 8-25. Aircraft Crew Member Badge - Basic

*a. Permanent award.*

(1) For permanent award of this badge, an individual must be on flying status (physically qualified-class III), have performed in one of the duties listed below for not less than 12 months (not necessarily consecutive), or is school trained for a principal duty as a crew chief, airborne electronic sensory system operator or supervisor, flight engineer, observer, aeromedical physician assistant, medical aid person, gunner, aircraft maintenance supervisor, or technical inspector; and be qualified for and hold a principal duty assignment as a crew chief, flight engineer, aircraft maintenance supervisor, observer, gunner, or technical inspector, or flight inspection technician.

(2) An officer on flying status as an aerial observer may be awarded the Aircraft Crew Member Badge. U.S. Army personnel assigned to a Joint Service Airborne Command Post and serving as members of an operational team on flying status manning the Airborne Command Post are eligible for the award of the Aircraft Crew Member Badge. Concurrent with such assignment, these personnel are authorized temporary wear of the Aircraft Crew Member Badge until relieved from such duty or until such time as he or she fulfills the mandatory requirements for permanent award.

(3) An individual who has been incapacitated for further flight duty by reason of being wounded as a result of enemy action, or injured as the result of an aircraft accident for which he or she was not personally responsible, or has participated in at least 15 combat missions under probable exposure to enemy fire while serving in a principal duty outlined in paragraph *a*(1) above, is permanently authorized to wear the Aircraft Crew Member Badge.

(4) Aircraft Crew Member Badge may be permanently awarded to soldiers upon successful completion of formal advanced individual training (AIT) in career management field (CMF) 67 MOS', and to soldiers who previously completed AIT in CMF 28 MOS'. This includes soldiers who graduated from AIT for MOS' in the 68 series. Current awards are authorized based on documented prior AIT training.

(5) Individuals who meet the criteria for award of the Army

Astronaut Device and are not authorized an Aviator, Flight Surgeon or Aircraft Crew Member Badge will be awarded the Aircraft Member Badge in addition to the Army Astronaut Device.

*b. Temporary award.* The commander of any Army unit which has Army aircraft assigned may authorize in published orders qualified personnel of his or her command to wear the Aircraft Crew Member Badge. The individual must have performed in one of the duties specified in *a* above.

### 8-26. Senior Aircraft Crew Member Badge

For award of this badge, an individual must be on flying status- (physically qualified-class III) and serving in one or more of the following positions: crew chief, airborne electronic sensory system operators or supervisor, flight engineer, observer, aeromedical physician assistant, medical aid person, gunner, aircraft maintenance supervisor, or technical inspector and meet the following criteria:

*a.* Successfully performed 7 years on flying status (not necessarily consecutive) in one or more of the principal duty assignments listed above. Only time involving frequent and regular flights will be counted toward fulfillment of this requirement, except that time involved in transit between PCS assignments will also be credited.

*b.* Effective 1 January 1993, soldiers may qualify for the Senior Aircraft Crew Member Badge for 10 years of experience (not necessarily consecutive) in one or more of the positions listed above. Soldiers in career management field (CMF) 67 and 68 military occupational specialties may also qualify for the badge after 10 years of experience. The retroactive date for this badge under this criteria is 1 January 1983.

*c.* Displayed complete competence in the principal duty or duties performed leading to this award.

*d.* Attained the grade of E-4 or higher.

*e.* Be recommended by the unit commander of the unit to which presently assigned.

### 8-27. Master Aircraft Crew Member Badge

For award of this badge, an individual must be on flying status- (physically qualified-class III) and serving in one or more of the following positions: crew chief, Airborne Electronic Sensory System Operator or Supervisor, and flight engineer, observer, Aeromedical Physician Assistant, medical aid person, gunner, aircraft maintenance supervisor, or technical inspector and meet the following criteria:

*a.* Successfully performed for 15 years on flying status (not necessarily consecutive) in one or more of the positions listed above. Only time involving frequent and regular flights will be counted toward fulfillment of this requirement, except that time involved in transit between PCS assignments will also be credited.

*b.* Effective 1 January 1993, soldiers may qualify for the Master Aircraft Crew Member Badge for 17 years of experience (not necessarily consecutive) in one or more of the positions listed above. Soldiers in career management field (CMF) 67 and 68 military occupational specialties may also qualify for the badge after 17 years of experience. The retroactive date for the badge under this criteria is 1 January 1976.

*c.* Displayed complete competence in the principal duty or duties performed leading to this award.

*d.* Attained the grade of E-6 or higher.

*e.* Be recommended by the unit commander and endorsed by the next higher commander of the unit to which presently assigned.

### 8-28. Driver and Mechanic Badge

*a. Basic criteria.* The Driver and Mechanic Badge is awarded to drivers, mechanics, and special equipment operators to denote the attainment of a high degree of skill in the operation and maintenance of motor vehicles.

*b. Badge approval authority.* Commanders of brigades, regiments, separate battalions, and any commander in the rank of lieutenant colonel or higher.

*c. Component bars.* Component bars are authorized only for the following types of vehicles and/or qualifications:

(1) Driver—W (for wheeled vehicles).

- (2) Driver—T (for tracked vehicles).
- (3) Driver—M (for motorcycles).
- (4) Driver—A (for amphibious vehicles).
- (5) Mechanic (for automotive or allied vehicles).
- (6) Operator—S (for special mechanical equipment).

*d. Eligibility requirements for drivers.* A soldier must—

(1) Qualify for and possess a current OF 346 (U.S. Government Motor Vehicles Operator's Identification Card), issued as prescribed by AR 600-55.

(2) Occupy a duty position with title of driver or assistant driver of Army vehicles for a minimum of 12 consecutive months, or during at least 8,000 miles and had no Army motor vehicle accident or traffic violation recorded on his or her DA Form 348-1-R (Equipment Operator's Qualification Record (Except Aircraft)).

(3) Perform satisfactorily for a minimum period of 1 year as an active qualified driver instructor or motor vehicle driver examiner.

*e. Eligibility requirements for mechanics.* A soldier must—

(1) Pass aptitude tests and complete the standard mechanics' course with a "skilled" rating or have demonstrated possession of sufficient previous experience as an automotive or engineer equipment mechanic to justify such a rating.

(2) Be assigned to primary duty as an automotive or engineer mechanic, unit level or higher, or is an active automotive or engineer mechanic instructor.

(3) If required to drive an Army motor vehicle in connection with automotive mechanic or automotive mechanic instructor duties, qualify for motor vehicle operators permit as prescribed above, and perform duty which includes driving motor vehicles for a minimum of 6 consecutive months, and has no Army motor vehicle accident or traffic violation recorded on his or her DA Form 348 (Equipment Operator's Qualification Record (Except Aircraft)).

*f. Eligibility requirements for operators of special mechanical equipment.* A soldier or civilian whose primary duty involves operation of Army materials handling or other mechanical equipment must have completed 12 consecutive months or 500 hours of operation, whichever comes later, without accident or written reprimand as the result of his or her operation, and his or her operating performance must have been adequate in all respects.

### **8-29. Glider Badge (Rescinded)**

Effective 3 May 1961, the Glider Badge is no longer awarded. An individual who was awarded the badge upon satisfying then current eligibility requirements may continue to wear the badge. Further, it may be awarded retroactively upon application to the Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, when it can be established by means of sufficient documentation that the proficiency tests then prescribed were satisfactorily completed while assigned or attached to an airborne unit or to the Airborne Department of the Infantry School, or by participation in at least one combat glider landing into enemy-held territory as a member of an organized force carrying out an assigned tactical mission for which the unit was credited with an airborne assault landing by the theater commander.

### **8-30. Nuclear Reactor Operator Badges (Rescinded)**

Effective 1 October 1990, the Nuclear Reactor Operator Badges are no longer awarded. The Army has not conducted nuclear reactor operations or nuclear reactor operator training in several years. Accordingly, the Nuclear Reactor Operator Badges will no longer be awarded. Current Army recipients who were permanently awarded any degree of the badge may continue to wear it on the Army uniform.

## **Section III Identification Badges**

### **8-31. Intent**

*a.* Eligible Army personnel are authorized to accept and wear the

Identification Badges listed below. Identification badges are authorized to be worn as public evidence of deserved honor and distinction to denote service performed in specified assignments in the White House; in the Office of the Secretary of Defense; in the Organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff; in the Office of the Secretary of the Army or as a member of the General Staff; as a member of the Guard, Tomb of the Unknown Soldier; as a participant in the Army ROTC Nurse Cadet Program; as a Drill Sergeant; as a U.S. Army Recruiter, as an Army National Guard Recruiter, as a U.S. Army Reserve recruiter; or as a career counselor.

*b.* It should be noted that some of the identification badges listed above are not Department of the Army badges. Criteria and eligibility is subject to change and individuals are advised to contact the badge proponent for additional information and guidance.

*c.* Manner of wear of all identification badges is contained in AR 670-1.

### **8-32. Presidential Service Badge and Certificate**

*a.* The Presidential Service Badge and the Presidential Service Certificate were established by Executive Order 11174, 1 September 1964 as amended by Executive Orders 11407, 23 April 1968; Executive Order 11520, 25 March 1970; and Executive Order 12793, 20 March 1992. This award replaced the White House Service Badge and Certificate established by Executive Order 10879, 1 June 1960.

*b.* The certificate is awarded, in the name of the President by the Secretary of the Army, to members of the Army who have been assigned to the White House Office; to military units and support facilities under the administration of the White House Military Office or to other direct support positions with the Executive Office of the President (EOP). The certificate will not be issued to any member who is issued a Vice Presidential Certificate or similar EOP Certificate, for the same period of service. Such assignment must be for a period of at least one year, subsequent to 21 January 1989.

*c.* The badge is awarded to those members of the Armed Forces who have been granted the Certificate and is awarded in the same manner in which the certificate is given. Once the badge is awarded, it may be worn as a permanent part of the uniform.

*d.* Only one certificate will be awarded to an individual during an administration. Only one badge will be awarded to an individual regardless of the number of certificates received.

*e.* The Presidential Service Badge and Certificate may be awarded posthumously.

### **8-33. Vice Presidential Service Badge and Certificate**

*a.* The Vice Presidential Service Badge was established by Executive Order 11926, 19 July 1976.

*b.* The badge is awarded upon recommendation of the Military Assistant to the Vice President, by the Secretary of the Army to U.S. Army personnel who have been assigned to duty in the Office of the Vice President for at least 1 year after 19 December 1974.

*c.* The badge shall be accompanied by a certificate which is awarded in the same manner in which the badge is given. Once the badge is awarded it may be worn as a permanent part of the uniform.

*d.* Only one badge will be awarded to an individual during an administration. Only one badge will be awarded to an individual regardless of the number of certificates received.

*e.* The Vice Presidential Service Badge and Certificate may be awarded posthumously.

### **8-34. Office of the Secretary of Defense Identification Badge**

The Office of the Secretary of Defense Identification Badge is authorized under title 10, USC, to provide a distinct identification of military staff members while assigned and, after reassignment, to indicate that the service member satisfactorily served on the Secretary of Defense's staff. The prescribing directive for this badge is DOD 1348.33-M.

### **8-35. Joint Chiefs of Staff Identification Badge**

A certificate of eligibility may be issued to military personnel who

have been assigned to duty and have served not less than 1 year after 14 January 1961 in a position of responsibility under the direct cognizance of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The individual must have served in a position which requires as a primary duty the creation, development, or coordination of policies, principles, or concepts pertaining to a primary function of the organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and must be approved for authorization to wear the badge by the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff; the Director, Joint Staff; the head of a Directorate of the Joint Staff; or one of the subordinate agencies of the organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The certificate of eligibility constitutes authority for wearing the badge as a permanent part of the uniform.

### **8-36. Army Staff Identification Badge**

#### *a. Eligibility requirements (commissioned officer).*

(1) Between 1 August 1977 and 28 May 1985, both dates inclusive, an officer of the U.S. Army must serve not less than 1 year while detailed to duty on the Army General Staff and assigned to permanent duty in a designated position on an Active Army TDA or in a designated statutory position on a supplemental TDA of the Army Staff; the Office, Secretary of the Army; the National Guard Bureau; and the Office of the Chief, Army Reserve. The officer must demonstrate outstanding performance of duty and be recommended by the head of the Army Staff Agency to be eligible to wear the Army Staff Identification Badge (formerly the Army General Staff Identification Badge) as a permanent part of the uniform.

(2) Effective 29 May 1985, an officer of the U.S. Army must serve not less than 1 year while detailed to duty in the Office of the Secretary of the Army or the Army Staff and assigned to permanent duty in a designated position on an Active Army TDA or in a designated statutory position on a supplemental TDA of the Army Staff. The officer must demonstrate outstanding performance of duty and be recommended by the head of the Army Staff agency to be eligible to wear the Army Staff Identification Badge as a permanent part of the uniform.

(3) Service as a detailed member of the General Staff with troops will not be considered in computing eligibility.

#### *b. Eligibility requirements (warrant officer).*

(1) Between 22 August 1980 and 28 May 1985, inclusive, a warrant officer of the U.S. Army must serve not less than 1 year while assigned to permanent duty in a designated position on an Active Army TDA of the Army General Staff, the Office, Secretary of the Army, the National Guard Bureau, or the Office of the Chief, Army Reserve. The warrant officer must demonstrate outstanding performance of duty and be recommended by the head of a principal HQDA agency to be eligible to wear the Army Staff Identification Badge (formerly the Army General Staff Identification Badge) as a permanent part of the uniform.

(2) Effective 29 May 1985, a warrant officer of the U.S. Army must serve not less than one year while assigned to permanent duty in a designated position on an Active Army TDA of the Office of the Secretary of the Army or Army Staff. The warrant officer must demonstrate outstanding performance of duty, and be recommended by the head of the Army Staff agency to be eligible to wear the Army Staff Identification Badge as a permanent part of the uniform.

#### *c. Eligibility requirements (noncommissioned officer).*

(1) Between 30 September 1979 and 28 May 1985, inclusive, a noncommissioned officer of the United States Army must serve not less than 1 year while assigned to permanent duty as Sergeant Major of the Army, the Senior Enlisted Advisor to the director, Army National Guard and the Senior Enlisted Advisor to Chief, Army Reserve, or to a Senior Staff NCO (SGM) designated position on an Active Army TDA or Reserve component (statutory tour) supplemental TDA of the Army General Staff, the Office, Secretary of the Army, the National Guard Bureau, and the Office of the Chief, Army Reserve. The noncommissioned officer must demonstrate outstanding performance of duty, and be recommended by the head of the principal HQDA agency to be eligible to wear the Army General Staff Identification Badge as a permanent part of the uniform.

(2) Effective 29 May 1985, a noncommissioned officer of the

United States Army must serve not less than one year while assigned to permanent duty as Sergeant Major of the Army or to a Senior Staff NCO (SGM) designated position on an Active Army TDA or Reserve Component (statutory tour) supplemental TDA of the Office of the Secretary of the Army, or the Army Staff. The noncommissioned officer must demonstrate outstanding performance of duty and be recommended by the head of the Army Staff agency to be eligible to wear the Army Staff Identification Badge as a permanent part of the uniform.

*d. Certificate for wear.* A certificate authorizing the wear of the Army Staff Identification Badge will be issued by the Director of the Army Staff, upon direction of the Secretary of the Army or the Chief of Staff. This certificate constitutes authority for the individual to wear the badge as a permanent part of the military uniform.

*e. Issue and replacement of the ASID.* Original issue of the badge will be made by the Office, Chief of Staff, Army. Replacement badges will be purchased by the individual from commercial sources.

### **8-37. Guard, Tomb of the Unknown Soldier Identification Badge**

*a.* The Guard, Tomb of the Unknown Soldier Identification Badge will be authorized by the Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion (Reinforced), 3d U.S. Infantry (The Old Guard), for wear by each member of the Guard, Tomb of the Unknown Soldier, during their assignment to that duty.

*b.* Effective 17 December 1963 the Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion (Reinforced), 3d U.S. Infantry (The Old Guard), may authorize the wearing of the badge as a permanent part of the uniform for personnel who have served honorably for a minimum of 9 months, which need not be continuous, as a member of the Guard, Tomb of the Unknown Soldier, and who are recommended by the Commanding Officer, Honor Guard Company, 1st Battalion (Reinforced), 3d Infantry (The Old Guard).

*c.* Authorization of the badge as a uniform item will be made by memorandum citing this paragraph as authority. This memorandum will constitute authority for individuals to wear the badge as a part of their military uniform. Original issue of the badge will be made by the Commander, 1st Battalion, 3d U.S. Infantry (The Old Guard). Replacements will be purchased from commercial sources.

*d.* This award is retroactive to 1 February 1958 for personnel in the Active Army. Apply to Commander, 1st Battalion (Reinforcement), 3d U.S. Infantry (The Old Guard), Fort Myer, VA 22211-5020. Former soldiers may apply to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471.

### **8-38. Army ROTC Nurse Cadet Program Identification Badge**

This badge is authorized for issue to and wear by contracted ROTC cadets enrolled in a program leading to a baccalaureate degree in nursing. It was formerly referred to as the Army Student Nurse Program Identification Badge.

### **8-39. Drill Sergeant Identification Badge**

*a. Eligibility.* Successful completion of the Drill Sergeant course and assignment as a drill sergeant to a training command.

*b. Authorization.* The Commandant of the Drill Sergeant School will authorize the permanent wear of the badge to eligible personnel by memorandum. Officers are authorized to wear this badge if it was permanently awarded to them while in an enlisted status.

*c. Revocation.* The badge may be revoked if the recipient is removed from the position of a drill sergeant for cause, regardless of the amount of time the individual has served in the position in a satisfactory manner. Authority to revoke the badge is delegated to commanders of U.S. Army training centers and commandants of drill sergeant schools. Commanders of U.S. Army training centers may further delegate the revocation authority to commanders in the grade of colonel or higher who have the authority to remove soldiers from drill sergeant duties and withdraw skill qualification identifiers (SQI) "X."

#### **8-40. U.S. Army Recruiter Identification Badges**

a. The U.S. Army Basic Recruiter Badge is authorized for wear by military personnel assigned to the U.S. Army Recruiting Command (USAREC) designated by the CG, USAREC. Officers are authorized to wear this badge if it was permanently awarded to them while in an enlisted status.

(1) One, two, or three gold achievement stars may be awarded to eligible individuals meeting the criteria established by the CG, USAREC, for each achievement star. These stars will be affixed to the basic badge.

(2) Authority for temporary wear of the Basic Recruiter Badge, with or without gold achievement stars, as a uniform item will be announced by the CG, USAREC; the Commandant, U.S. Army Institute of Administration; or Commanders of regional recruiting commands as appropriate; citing this paragraph as authority. The CG, USAREC, may authorize the wearing of the Basic Recruiter Badge, with or without gold achievement stars, as a permanent part of the uniform for qualified enlisted personnel, MOS 00E, who honorably complete their tour of duty with USAREC on or after 1 July 1980.

(3) The CG, USAREC may authorize the wearing of the Basic Recruiter Badge as a permanent part of the uniform of commanders who assume command on or after 1 October 1986 who—

(a) Have successfully completed the recruiting commander course (RCC).

(b) Must be the recruiter of credit for one graduate male test category I-III A (GMA) after assuming command.

(c) Honorably complete a company command tour of duty with USAREC.

(d) Receive recommendation from the battalion and brigade commanders with favorable assessment regarding the officer's impact on community relations, quality of life, personnel management, administration, logistics and recruiting mission accomplishment.

(4) Company/Area commanders who assumed command on 1 October 1985 to 30 September 1986 would be required to honorably complete a company/area command tour in USAREC. These officers would be required to submit a DA Form 4187 and ORB requesting the award from USAREC.

(5) The CG, USAREC may authorize the wearing of the Basic Recruiter Badge, with or without gold achievement stars, as a permanent part of the uniform for Warrant Officer recruiting team chiefs who serve successfully for 1 year or more as team chiefs on or after 22 May 1989.

b. The U.S. Army Gold Recruiter Badge will be authorized by the CG, USAREC, for wear by eligible members who meet established criteria. The CG, USAREC, may also authorize the wearing of the badge as a permanent part of the uniform for personnel, MOS 00E, who have served honorably during their tour of duty with USAREC. This award is retroactive to 1 January 1975 for personnel on active duty in the Active Army.

(1) *Sapphire Achievement Stars.* One, two, or three sapphire achievement stars may be awarded to eligible individuals meeting the criteria established by the CG, USAREC, for each achievement star. These stars will be affixed to the gold badge.

(2) *Authorization of the gold recruiter badge.* Authorization of the gold recruiter badge, with or without sapphire achievement stars, as a permanent part of the uniform for eligible personnel will be announced by the CG, USAREC. Authority to wear the gold badge will be announced by memorandum issued by, or at the request of, regional recruiting command commanders.

c. The CG, USAREC, is delegated authority to revoke award of either of the recruiter badges.

#### **8-41. Career Counselor Badge**

a. The Career Counselor Badge may be authorized for wear by enlisted personnel assigned to authorized duty positions which requires MOS 00E, 79D or 00R (Retention NCO).

b. The award is retroactive to 1 January 1972.

c. Authorization of the badge as a uniform item will be announced by commanders of units of battalion size and larger. Temporary wear of the badge is authorized for soldiers who meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Served less than 12 months as PMOS 00R Retention NCO since graduation from the Army Retention Course.

(2) Served less than 12 months as Active Guard Reserve (AGR) Transition NCO (PMOS 00E) or AGR Reenlistment NCO (PMOS 79D).

(3) Do not hold PMOS 00R/00E and are serving as a full time battalion (or higher) level retention NCO or installation transition NCO.

(4) Serve as Army Reserve Reenlistment NCO according to paragraph e below.

d. Permanent wear of the badge is authorized for soldiers who meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Successfully completes 12 months as PMOS 00R Retention NCO since graduation from the Army Retention Course.

(2) Successfully completes 12 months as AGR Transition NCO (PMOS 00E).

(3) Successfully completes 12 months as AGR Reenlistment NCO (PMOS 79D).

(4) Successfully complete 12 months and formal resident training in a primary duty MTOE/TDA retention coded position (PMOS 79D or other retention MOS).

e. Commanders in the grade of Colonel or higher may authorize the wearing of the Career Counselor Badge as a permanent part of the uniform for qualified enlisted personnel, MOS 00E, 00R or 79D who honorably complete the probationary period listed above. Cite this paragraph as authority. Soldiers relieved from Retention/ Transition duties according to AR 601-280, table 7-1 will have authority to wear the badge withdrawn.

f. The Career Counselor Badge may be authorized by the Commanding Generals of Army General Officer Commands and the Commander, ARPERCEN, for wear by enlisted members of the Army Reserve who have successfully completed either the resident or nonresident Reserve Component Recruiting Course and have been designated as U.S. Army Reserve Reenlistment NCO. Authorization of the badge as a uniform item will be announced by the Commanding Generals of Army Reserve General Officer Commands or the Commander, ARPERCEN, on recommendation by unit commanders. Recommendations will be processed through normal command channels. The badge is authorized for temporary wear only and will be withdrawn when the awardee ceases to be a designated U.S. Army Reserve Reenlistment NCO.

#### **8-42. Army National Guard Recruiter Identification Badge**

a. The National Guard Bureau (NGB-ARP) is the proponent agency for these badges.

b. There are three degrees of badges which may be awarded; basic, senior, and master ARNG Recruiter Badges.

#### **8-43. U.S. Army Reserve Recruiter Identification Badge**

a. The U.S. Army Reserve Recruiter Badge is authorized for wear by qualified members of the USAR who have been designated by memorandum as Army Reserve recruiters.

b. To be eligible for such designation, the individual must be a member of the USAR and meet one of the following criteria:

(1) Successfully complete the U.S. Army Reserve Recruiting and Reenlistment Course (2 weeks) conducted at the U.S. Army Institute of Administration.

(2) Successfully complete Subcourse AG-111, USAR/ARNG Recruiting and Reenlistment Course.

(3) Successfully complete unit/Mobile Training Team (from U.S. Army Institute of Administration) courses or seminars of 16 hours or more.

c. Authorization of the badge as a uniform item will be announced in memorandum by commanders of Army Reserve general officer commands.

d. Authority to wear the badge is withdrawn when the awardee is

released from recruiting duty, although it may be retained as a memento of successful completion of assigned recruiting duties.

## Section IV Marksmanship Badges

### 8-44. U.S. Army Basic Marksmanship Qualification badges

*a. Eligibility criteria.* A basic marksmanship qualification badge is awarded to indicate the degree in which an individual, military or civilian, has qualified in a prescribed record course and an appropriate bar is furnished to denote each weapon with which he or she qualified. Each bar will be attached to the basic badge which indicates the qualification last attained with the respective weapon. Basic qualification badges are of three classes. Expert, sharpshooter, and marksman. The only weapons for which component bars are authorized are in table 8-2, at the end of this chapter. Basic marksmanship qualification badges are awarded to U.S. military and civilian personnel, and to foreign military personnel who qualify as prescribed.

*b. Wear.* See AR 670-1 for instructions concerning the wear of marksmanship badges and component bar tabs.

### 8-45. Marksmanship qualification badge approval authority

*a. To military personnel.* Any commander in the rank or position of lieutenant colonel or higher may make awards to members of the Armed Forces of the United States; Camp/Post Commanders, Professors of Military Science, Directors of Army Instruction/Senior Army Instructors (DAI/SAI) or ROTC/JROTC units may make awards to members of the ROTC/JROTC.

*b. To civilian personnel.* Except to uniformed civilian guards (AR 670-10), awards to civilians will be made only by the Director of Civilian Marksmanship, HQDA. The authorization for civilian guards to wear marksmanship badges may be made by installation commanders. Civilian guards will procure badges at their own expense.

## Section V Tabs

### 8-46. Ranger Tab

Tabs are awarded to U.S. military and civilian personnel, and foreign military personnel who qualify as prescribed.

*a. Award approval authority.* The Commandant of the U.S. Army Infantry School, CG, PERSCOM, and the CG, ARPERCEN, may award the Ranger Tab.

*b. Basic eligibility criteria.* The basic eligibility criteria for award of the Ranger Tab is as follows:

(1) Successful completion of a Ranger course conducted by the U.S. Army Infantry School.

(2) Any person who was awarded the Combat Infantryman Badge while serving during World War II as a member of a Ranger Battalion (1st-6th inclusive) or in the 5307th Composite Unit (Provisional) (Merrill's Marauders).

(3) Any person who successfully completed a Ranger course conducted by the Ranger Training Command at Fort Benning, GA.

### 8-47. Special Forces Tab

*a. Award approval authority.* The Commander, U.S. Army John F. Kennedy Special Warfare Center (USAJFKSWC), Fort Bragg, NC 28307-5000, is the award approving official.

*b. Basic eligibility criteria.* The Special Forces Tab may be awarded to any person in the Active Army or an active Reserve status who meets the appropriate criteria listed below:

(1) *Successful completion of the Special Forces Qualification Course or the Special Forces Officer Course.*

(2) *Active Army personnel.* Successful completion of the Resident Special Forces Qualification Course, the Special Forces Officer Course, or the then approved program of instruction for special

forces qualification in SF training groups, and who were subsequently awarded, by competent authority, SQI "S" or 3 (Officer Personnel), MOS in Career Management Field 18, or Functional Area 18.

(3) *Reserve Component soldiers in an active Reserve status.* Successful completion of the Resident Special Forces Qualification Course, the Reserve Component Special Forces Qualification Course or an approved program of instruction per the U.S. Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC). In addition, Reserve component personnel must have been awarded, by competent authority, SQI "S" or 3 in MOS 11B,11C, 12B, 05B, or 91B, ASI 5G or 3, a MOS in Career Management Field 18 or Functional Area 18 before becoming eligible for award of the Special Forces Tab.

(4) *Subsequent to 1955.* Reserve Component personnel must have successfully served for 120 consecutive days, or more, as a company grade officer or enlisted member of a Special Forces Operational Detachment (A-Team), Mobile Strike Force, Special Forces Reconnaissance Team or SF Special Project Unit and must have been awarded the CIB or CMB for such service.

(5) *Prior to 1955.* Reserve Component personnel must have served for 120 consecutive days or more, as an officer or enlisted member of the 1st Special Service Force between August 1942 and December 1944, OSS Detachment 101 between April 1942 and September 1945, OSS Jedburg Detachments between May 1944 and December 1945, OSS Operational Groups between May 1944 and December 1945, the Sixth Army Special Reconnaissance Unit (also known as the Alamo Scouts) between February 1944 and December 1945, or 8240th Army Unit between June 1950 and July 1953.

(6) *Former wartime service.* The Special Forces Tab may be awarded retroactively to those personnel who served with Special Forces units during wartime and were either unable to, or not required to, attend a formal program of instruction, but were awarded a SQI "S" or 3 or "5G" by competent authority.

*c. Application.* Application for award of the Special Forces Tab under the provisions above will contain detailed information, accompanied by substantiating documentation to justify the claim.

*d. Retroactive requests.* Those personnel who retired or were honorably discharged from the Active Army must provide documentary evidence of qualification per paragraphs *b*(4) (5) or (6) above.

*e. Nonstandard training.* Previous award of SQI "S" or ASI "5G" as a result of a nonstandard training program does not constitute qualification for award of the Special Forces Tab. Nonstandard training is defined as any method of the Special Forces Qualification not outlined in current, or past editions of AR 611-101, AR 611-112, AR 611-201, and any TRADOC regulations.

## Section VI Physical Fitness Badge

### 8-48. Physical Fitness Badge

The Physical Fitness Badge was established by the Secretary of the Army on 25 June 1986. Effective 1 October 1986, the badge is awarded to soldiers who obtain a minimum score of 290 on the Army Physical Fitness Test (APFT) and meet the weight control requirements in AR 600-9. Once the badge is awarded, it may be retained as long as a minimum passing score is achieved on subsequent APFTs and the weight control requirements are met. The DA Form 705 (Army Physical Readiness Test Scorecard) will be used to document a soldier's entitlement to wear the badge. Permanent Orders are not required for award of the Physical Fitness Badge.

### 8-49. Wear of the Physical Fitness Badge

See AR 670-1 for wear of Physical Fitness Badge.

## Section VII U.S. Civilian Marksmanship Program

### 8-50. Types of badges and tabs

*a. Proponent.* The proponent for the civilian marksmanship program for the U.S. Army is the Director of Civilian Marksmanship, Department of the Army, WASH DC 20314-0100.

*b. Types of badges.* There are three civilian marksmanship badges which Army soldiers may compete for and be awarded. They are as follows:

(1) The U.S. Distinguished International Shooter Badge.

(2) Distinguished designation badges as a rifleman or pistol shooter.

(3) Excellence in Competition Badge; bronze and silver degrees.

*c. Wear.* AR 670-1 governs the wear of civilian marksmanship badges.

*d. Approval authority.* The President of the National Board for the Promotion of Rifle Practice is the badge approval authority. This may be further delegated to the Commanding General, Forces Command.

*e. Orders.* Award orders are prohibited per AR 310-10.

*f. Details.* Complete details for implementing this program and occupational guidance are in AR 350-6; AR 920-15; AR 920-20; AR 920-25; AR 920-30; and AR 920-35.

### 8-51. President's Hundred Tab.

A President's Hundred Tab is awarded to soldiers who qualify among the top 100 successful contestants in The President's Match held annually at the National Rifle Matches.

## Section VIII

### Task: Process Award of Badges to Army Personnel

#### 8-52. Rules for processing award of Army badges

*a.* There are no statutory or regulatory time limits pertaining to award of badges.

*b.* Criteria for the various types of badges are shown in the previous sections.

*c.* Army badges may be granted posthumously to the primary next of kin, free gratis, for the initial award only. (See para 1-46 for reissue and replacement instructions.)

*d.* Marksmanship badges do not require the issue of orders to announce their approval. Approval of marksmanship badges may be announced via memorandum, letter, roster, or other locally devised form.

*e.* Identification badges do not require the publication of orders to announce their approval. However, the proponent or approving agency may require the announcement to be published in a memorandum, letter, or certificate. ID badges will be processed per directives issued by the badge proponent.

*f.* See chapter 10 for information concerning badge certificates.

*g.* All other U.S. Army combat and special skill badges require their approval to be announced in permanent orders.

*h.* Badge criteria are shown with the respective badges in the previous sections.

*i.* Approval authority for retroactive badges for Army retirees, prior Army veterans and posthumous awards to the primary next-of-kin of the above personnel, is Commander, ARPERCEN (DARP-PAS-EAW), 9700 Page Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132-5200.

*j.* An individual request for a badge from an Active Army soldier or ARNG/USAR unit soldier should be submitted on a DA Form 4187 through command channels to the servicing personnel officer. The personnel officer will attach and/or verify supporting source documents. Personnel officer will then submit the request to the badge approval authority for decision. The burden of proof rests with the soldier to provide adequate information to verify his or her badge entitlement.

*k.* Formal awards ceremonies are not mandatory for issue of badges. Presentation of badges will be at the commander's discretion.

#### 8-53. Steps for processing award of Army badges

The steps for processing award of Army badges are contained in table 8-3.

**Table 8-3**  
**Steps for Processing Award of Army Badges**

Step	Work center	Required action
1	Soldiers	Qualify for award of badge.
2	Unit Cdr	Submit names of soldier(s) meeting all eligibility criteria, the effective date, and other details concerning qualification.
3	Bn Cdr	Receives recommendations for badge and list of eligibles. Makes recommendation.
4	App Auth	Approves or disapproves award of the respective badge. Forwards to servicing personnel office with disposition instructions.
5	PSC	Issues permanent orders to announce approval of combat or special skill badges. Forwards to Bn Cdr. Annotates personnel records and OMPFs per AR 600-8-104.
6	Bn Cdr	Acknowledges decision; annotates operations and training records. Forwards to unit cdr.
7	Unit Cdr	Informs soldiers of decision and presents badges.

**Table 8-1**  
**U.S. Army Badges and Tabs**

Order of precedence	Other U.S. Armed Svcs	May be awarded to	
		Department of Army Civilians	Foreign Military
Combat Infantryman Badge	no	no	no
Combat Medical Badge	yes	no	no
Expert Infantryman Badge	no	no	no
Expert Field Medical Badge	no	no	no
Parachutist Badges	yes	yes	yes
Parachute Rigger Badge	yes	yes	yes
Army Aviator Badges	yes	yes	yes
Astronaut Badges	yes	yes	yes
Flight Surgeon Badge	yes	yes	yes
Divers Badges	yes	yes	yes
Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badges	yes	yes	yes
Pathfinder Badge	yes	yes	yes
Air Assault Badge	yes	yes	yes

**Table 8-1**  
**U.S. Army Badges and Tabs—Continued**

Order of precedence	Other U.S. Armed Svcs	May be awarded to Department of Army Civilians	Foreign Military
Aircraft Crewman Badges	yes	yes	yes
Driver and Mechanic Badge	yes	yes	yes
Ranger Tab	yes	yes	yes
Special Forces Tab	yes	yes	yes

Notes:

- Badges authorized to foreign military will be made only after obtaining prior consent from his or her Government, and after completion of the full criteria established for each badge.
- Department of the Army civilians must complete the full criteria for the respective badge before it is awarded.

**Table 8-2**  
**Weapons for Which Component Bars are Authorized**

<b>Weapons:</b> Rifle <b>Inscription:</b> Rifle
<b>Weapons:</b> Pistol <b>Inscription:</b> Pistol
<b>Weapons:</b> Antiaircraft artillery <b>Inscription:</b> AA Artillery
<b>Weapons:</b> Automatic rifle <b>Inscription:</b> Auto Rifle
<b>Weapons:</b> Machinegun <b>Inscription:</b> Machinegun
<b>Weapons:</b> Field Artillery <b>Inscription:</b> Field Artillery
<b>Weapons:</b> Tank Weapons <b>Inscription:</b> Tank Weapons
<b>Weapons:</b> Flamethrower <b>Inscription:</b> Flamethrower
<b>Weapons:</b> Submachine Gun <b>Inscription:</b> Submachine Gun
<b>Weapons:</b> Rocket Launcher <b>Inscription:</b> Rocket Launcher
<b>Weapons:</b> Grenade <b>Inscription:</b> Grenade
<b>Weapons:</b> Carbine <b>Inscription:</b> Carbine
<b>Weapons:</b> Recoilless rifle <b>Inscription:</b> Recoilless rifle
<b>Weapons:</b> Mortar <b>Inscription:</b> Mortar
<b>Weapons:</b> Bayonet <b>Inscription:</b> Bayonet
<b>Weapons:</b> Rifle, small bore <b>Inscription:</b> Small bore rifle
<b>Weapons:</b> Pistol, small bore <b>Inscription:</b> Small bore pistol
<b>Weapons:</b> Missile <b>Inscription:</b> Missile
<b>Weapons:</b> Aeroweapons <b>Inscription:</b> Aeroweapons

## Chapter 9 Foreign and International Decorations and Awards to U.S. Army Personnel

### Section I General Provisions

#### 9-1. Intent

*a.* This chapter outlines the policies pertaining to the eligibility of individuals to accept or wear foreign decorations and badges tendered by foreign governments.

*b.* The approval and reporting of receipt of foreign gifts, to include travel and travel expenses will be forwarded to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDO-IP, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0474.

#### 9-2. Guidelines

*a.* The provisions for receipt and acceptance, or prohibition thereof, of foreign decorations and badges outlined in this chapter apply to—

(1) Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve soldiers to include retirees regardless of duty status.

(2) All civilian employees of DA including experts and consultants under contract to DA.

(3) All spouses, unless legally separated, and family members of the personnel listed in (1) and (2) above.

*b.* They do not apply when—

(1) A foreign decoration is awarded posthumously. Such decorations and accompanying documents will be forwarded to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, for delivery to next of kin.

(2) The recipient of a decoration dies before approval of acceptance can be obtained.

(3) A foreign decoration was awarded for service while the recipient was a bona fide member of the Armed Forces of a friendly foreign nation, provided the decoration was made prior to employment of the recipient by the U.S. Government.

(4) A decoration for service in the Republic of Vietnam was accepted on or after 1 March 1961, but not later than 28 March 1973.

#### 9-3. Restriction

No person will request or otherwise encourage the tender of a foreign decoration. Whenever possible, personnel are obligated to initially refuse acceptance of foreign decorations.

#### 9-4. Constitutional restriction

No person holding any office of profit or trust under the United States will, without the consent of the Congress, accept any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatsoever from any king, prince, or foreign state. (Constitution, Art. I, sec. 9). This includes decorations and awards tendered by any official of a foreign government.

### 9-5. Congressional authorization

Public Law 95-105, 17 August 1977, grants the consent of Congress to a person to accept and retain a decoration of minimal value tendered by a foreign government, subject to the approval of the Department of the Army.

### 9-6. Participation in ceremonies

Subject to the restriction in paragraph 9-3, an individual may participate in a ceremony and receive the tender of a foreign decoration. The receipt of the decoration will not constitute acceptance of the award by the recipient.

### 9-7. Disciplinary action

The wearing of unauthorized awards, decorations, or other devices is a violation of the Uniform Code of Military Justice and may subject a soldier to appropriate disciplinary action.

## Section II

### Types of Foreign Awards

#### 9-8. Foreign decorations

Decorations received which have been tendered in recognition of active field service in connection with combat operations or which have been awarded for outstanding or unusually meritorious performance may be accepted and worn upon receiving the approval of HQ, PERSCOM. In the absence of such approval, the decoration will become the property of the United States and will be deposited with HQ, PERSCOM, for use or disposal.

#### 9-9. Foreign unit decorations

*a.* During the period of military operations against an armed enemy and for 1 year thereafter; or while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force; or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party, Army Component commanders, or major Army commanders are authorized to accept foreign unit decorations tendered to brigades, battalions, or smaller units under their command. HQ, PERSCOM (TAPC-PDA) will take final action on all tenders of foreign unit decorations to headquarters and headquarters companies of divisions and higher or comparable units. This authority will not be further delegated. Acceptance of foreign unit decorations will be reported to the CG, PERSCOM for confirmation in DA General Orders. Confirmed foreign unit decorations are listed in DA Pam 672-1 and DA Pam 672-3.

*b.* Foreign unit decorations may be accepted only if all the following conditions are met:

(1) The decoration is tendered by a friendly foreign nation for heroism or exceptionally meritorious service in direct support of military operations.

(2) The decoration is one which is conferred by the national government of the foreign country upon units of its own Armed Forces.

(3) The unit is cited by name in orders of the national government of the foreign country.

*c.* Foreign unit decorations will be neither recommended by nor sought by the Department of the Army. Solicitation of foreign unit decorations by individuals or units within the Army is prohibited. Acceptance of foreign unit decorations will be approved by CG, PERSCOM, only when the award is proffered by the foreign government based on services performed and without solicitation.

#### 9-10. Streamers

*a.* Awards of foreign unit decorations are evidenced by streamers, fourrageres, or lanyards attached to the pike or lance as a component part of organizational colors, distinguishing flags or guidons.

*b.* The streamer will be of colors corresponding to the ribbon of the unit decoration with the name of the action or the theater of

operations embroidered thereon. A separate streamer will be furnished for each award. The medal will be attached only on ceremonial occasions.

*c.* Streamers for approved unit decorations are listed and described in appendix B.

*d.* Additional foreign unit decorations which have been tendered and accepted but for which no streamer is authorized for unit colors and guidons are as follows:

- (1) Citation in the Order of the Day of the Belgian Army.
- (2) State of Vietnam Ribbon of Friendship.
- (3) Netherlands Orange Lanyard.

#### 9-11. Emblems

*a.* Normally when a unit is cited, only the organizational color, distinguishing flag, or guidon is decorated. Unless specifically authorized by orders of the foreign government and approved by CG, PERSCOM, no emblem is issued but may be purchased for wear on the uniform. See AR 670-1 for information on wear of foreign unit awards.

*b.* The only emblems so far authorized for wear on the uniform to indicate a foreign decoration received by a unit are the French and Belgian Fourrageres, the Netherlands Orange Lanyard, the Philippine Republic Presidential Unit Citation Badge, the Republic of Korea Presidential Unit Citation Badge, the Vietnam Presidential Unit Citation Badge, the Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross Unit Citation Badge, and the Republic of Vietnam Civil Actions Medal Unit Citation Badges.

*c.* The following emblems are not sold by the Department of Army, but may be purchased if desired from civilian dealers in military insignia and some Army Exchanges: Philippine Republic, Republic of Korea, and the Vietnam Presidential Unit Citations, the Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross, and the Republic of Vietnam Civil Actions Medal.

## Section III

### Foreign and International Awards

#### 9-12. United Nations Service Medal

The United Nations Service Medal (UNSM) was established by United Nations General Assembly Resolution 483(V), 12 December 1950. Presidential acceptance for the United States Armed Forces was announced by the Department of Defense on 27 November 1951.

*a. Qualifications.* To qualify for award of the UNSM, individuals must meet one of the following:

(1) Members of the Armed Forces of the United States dispatched to Korea or adjacent areas for service on behalf of the United Nations in the action in Korea.

(2) Other personnel dispatched to Korea or adjacent areas as members of paramilitary and quasimilitary units designated by the U.S. Government for service in support of United Nations action in Korea and certified by the United Nations Commander in Chief as having directly supported military operations there.

(3) Personnel awarded the Korean Service Medal automatically establish eligibility for the United Nations Service Medal.

(4) Service with a national contingent designated by the U.S. Government for service in support of the United Nations action in Korea and certified by the United Nations Commander in Chief as having directly supported military operations in Korea.

*b. Service requirements.* Service will be for periods provided between 27 June 1950 and 27 July 1954, inclusive, under either of the following conditions:

(1) Within the territorial limits of Korea or the waters immediately adjacent thereto or in the air over Korea or over such waters.

(2) The service prescribed must have been performed while serving with any unit as provided in *a*(1) and (2) above as specified below:

(*a*) While on an assignment to such unit for any period between the dates specified above.

(*b*) While attached to such a unit for a period of 30 days consecutive or nonconsecutive, between the dates specified above.



(c) While in active combat against the enemy under conditions other than those prescribed in (a) and (b) above if a combat decoration has been awarded or an individual certificate testifying to such combat service has been furnished by the commander of an independent force or a division, ship, or air group, or comparable or higher unit.

c. *Exclusions.* No personnel of the United Nations or of its specialized agencies or of any national government service other than as prescribed above and no International Red Cross personnel engaged for service under the United Nations Commander in Chief with any United Nations relief team in Korea will be eligible for award of the medal.

### 9-13. Inter-American Defense Board Medal

The Inter-American Defense Board Medal was established by the Ninety-first Session of the Inter-American Defense Board on 11 December 1945 and authorized by Executive Order 11446, 18 January 1969.

a. U.S. military personnel who have served on the Inter-American Defense Board for at least 1 year as chairman of the board, delegates, advisers, officers of the staff, officers of the secretariat, or officers of the Inter-American Defense College may wear the Inter-American Defense Board ribbon permanently.

b. U.S. military personnel who have been awarded the Inter-American Defense Board Medal and ribbon may wear them when attending meetings, ceremonies, or other functions where Latin American members of the Board are present.

### 9-14. Philippine Defense Ribbon

The Philippine Defense Ribbon is awarded for service in the defense of the Philippines from 8 December 1941 to 15 June 1942, under either of the following conditions:

a. Participation in any engagement against the enemy in Philippine territory, in Philippine waters, or in the air over the Philippines or over Philippine waters. An individual will be considered as having participated in an engagement if they meet one of the following:

- (1) Was a member of the defense garrison of the Bataan Peninsula or of the fortified islands at the entrance to Manila Bay.
- (2) Was a member of and present with a unit actually under enemy fire or air attack.
- (3) Served on a ship which was under enemy fire or air attack.
- (4) Was a crewmember or passenger in an airplane which was under enemy aerial or ground fire.

b. Assigned or stationed in Philippine territory or in Philippine waters for not less than 30 days during the period.

c. Individuals who meet conditions set forth in a and b above are authorized to wear a bronze service star on the ribbon.

### 9-15. Philippine Liberation Ribbon

The Philippine Liberation Ribbon is authorized by DA Cir 59,8 March 1948.

a. *Requirements.* Awarded for service in the liberation of the Philippines from 17 October 1944 to 3 September 1945, under any of the following conditions:

- (1) Participated in the initial landing operations on Leyte or adjoining islands from 17 October 1944 to 20 October 1944. An individual will be considered as having participated in such operations if he landed on Leyte or adjoining islands, was on a ship in Philippine waters, or was a crewmember of an airplane which flew over Philippine territory during the period.
- (2) Participated in any engagement against the enemy during the campaign on Leyte and adjoining islands. An individual will be considered as having participated in combat if he meets any of the conditions set forth in paragraph 9-14a(2) through (4).
- (3) Participated in any engagement against the enemy on islands other than those included in (2) above. An individual will be considered as having participated in combat if he or she meets any of the conditions set forth in paragraph 9-14a(2) through (4).
- (4) Served in the Philippine Islands or on ships in Philippine waters for not less than 30 days during the period.

b. *Bronze service stars.* An individual who meets more than one of the conditions set forth in a above is authorized to wear a bronze service star on the ribbon for each additional condition under which he or she qualifies other than that under which he or she is eligible for the initial award of the ribbon.

### 9-16. Philippine Independence Ribbon

The Philippine Independence Ribbon is authorized by DA Cir 59, 1948. Any recipient of both the Philippine Defense and Philippine Liberation ribbons is eligible for award of the Philippine Independence Ribbon. United States Army personnel authorized to wear the Philippine Independence Ribbon under the established criteria, may continue to wear the ribbon, provided the authority for such wear was recorded before 24 November 1954.

### 9-17. United Nations Medal

The United Nations Medal was established by the Secretary General of United Nations, 30 July 1959. Presidential acceptance of the medal for the U.S. Armed Forces was announced in Executive Order 11139, 7 January 1964.

a. *Eligibility.* To qualify for award personnel must be or have been in the service of the United Nations, for a period of not less than 6 months, with one of the following:

- (1) United Nations Observation Group in Lebanon (UNOGIL).
- (2) United Nations Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine (UNTSO).
- (3) United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan (UNMOGIP).
- (4) United Nations Security Forces, Hollandia (UNSFH).

b. *Awards.* Awards are made by the United Nations Secretary General, or in his or her name by officials to whom he or she delegates awarding authority.

c. *Presentation.* Presentation normally will be made in the field by the Senior Representative of the Secretary-General who makes the award. When presentation is not so accomplished, any person who believes he or she is eligible for award may submit to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, 200 Stovall Street, Alexandria VA 22332-0471, a request for such award with copy of any substantiating documents. Commander, PERSCOM will forward each such request through the Office of Internal Administration, Office of the Assistant Secretary of State for International Organization Affairs, to the United Nations for consideration.

### 9-18. Multinational Force and Observers Medal

The Multinational Force and Observers Medal was established by the Director General, Multinational Force and Observers (MFO), 24 March 1982. Presidential acceptance for the United States Armed Forces and DOD civilian personnel is announced by Department of Defense on 28 July 1982.

a. *Eligibility.* To qualify for the award personnel must have served with the MFO at least ninety (90) cumulative days after 3 August 1981. Effective 15 March 1985, personnel must serve 6 months (170 days minimum) with the MFO to qualify for the award. Periods of service on behalf of the MFO outside of the Sinai, and periods of leave while a member is serving with the MFO, may be counted toward eligibility for the MFO medal. Qualifying time may be lost for disciplinary reasons.

b. *Awards.* Awards are made by the Director General, MFO, or in his or her name by officials to whom he or she delegates awarding authority.

c. *Presentation.* Presentations are usually to be made by personnel designated by the Director General, MFO. When presentation is not accomplished, any person with MFO service who believes he or she is eligible for the award may submit a request for the award to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471. This request must include complete details related to MFO duty, including geographical location and inclusive dates of service, and copies of all substantiating documents. Commanding General, PERSCOM, will then forward each such request through

the Office of Internal Administration, Office of the Assistant Secretary of State for International Organization Affairs, to the Multinational Force and Observers for consideration.

*d. Subsequent awards.* Second and subsequent awards for each completed 6-month tour will be indicated by an appropriate numeral starting with numeral 2. If an individual has not completed a cumulative 6 month tour, he or she is not eligible for award of the MFO medal unless one of the following conditions exists:

- (1) The award is to be made posthumously.
- (2) The member is medically evacuated due to service incurred injuries or serious illness.
- (3) The member is withdrawn at the request of the parent Government for national service reasons under honorable conditions.

#### **9-19. Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal**

The Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal is awarded by the Government of the Republic of Vietnam to members of the United States Armed Forces and authorized by DOD 1348.33-M.

*a.* To qualify for award personnel must meet one of the following requirements—

(1) Have served in the Republic of Vietnam for 6 months during period specified in *b* below.

(2) Have served outside the geographical limits of the Republic of Vietnam and contributed direct combat support to the Republic of Vietnam and Armed Forces for 6 months. Such individuals must meet the criteria established for the Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal (Vietnam) or the Vietnam Service Medal, during the period of service required to qualify for the Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal.

(3) Have served as in (1) or (2) above for less than 6 months and have been one of the following:

- (a) Wounded by hostile forces.
- (b) Captured by hostile forces, but later escaped, was rescued or released.
- (c) Killed in action or otherwise in line of duty.
- (4) Personnel assigned in the Republic of Vietnam on 28 January 1973 must meet one of the following:

(a) Served a minimum of 60 days in the Republic of Vietnam as of that date.

(b) Completed a minimum of 60 days service in the Republic of Vietnam during the period from 28 January 1973 to 28 March 1973, inclusive.

*b.* Eligibility for award under authority of this paragraph is limited to the period from 1 March 1961 to 28 March 1973, inclusive. Eligibility for acceptance of this award solely by virtue of service performed prior to 1 March 1961 or subsequent to March 1973 is governed by paragraph 9-8.

*c.* The Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal with Device (1960) and the miniature medal are items of individual purchase. The Ribbon with Device (60-) will be requisitioned per paragraph 1-44 only for initial issue to eligible individuals.

#### **9-20. Kuwait Liberation Medal**

The Kuwait Liberation Medal is awarded by the Government of Saudi Arabia to members of the Armed Forces of the United States and authorized by Department of Defense on 3 January 1992.

*a.* It is awarded to members of the Armed Forces of the U.S. who participated in Operation DESERT STORM between 17 January 1991 and 28 February 1991 in one or more of the following areas: Persian Gulf; Red Sea; Gulf of Oman; that portion of the Arabian Sea that lies north of 10 degrees north latitude and west of 68 degrees east longitude; the Gulf of Aden; or the total land areas of Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Oman, Bahrain, Qatar, and the United Arab Emirates.

*b.* To be eligible personnel must meet one of the following qualifications:

- (1) Be attached to or regularly serving for one or more days with an organization participating in ground or shore operations.
- (2) Be attached to or regularly serving for one or more days aboard a naval vessel directly supporting military operations.

(3) Actually participate as a crew member in one or more aerial flights supporting military operations in the areas designated above.

(4) Serve on temporary duty for 30 consecutive days during the period 17 January 1992 to 28 February 1992 under any of the criteria in (1) through (3) above. This time limit may be waived by HQ, PERSCOM (TAPC-PDA) for people participating in actual combat operations.

*c.* The eligibility period and geographic boundaries were specified by the Government of Saudi Arabia and may not be waived.

*d.* Posthumous award to the next of kin of any soldier who lost his or her life, while, or as a direct result of, participating in Operation DESERT STORM between 17 January 1991 and 28 February 1991, without regard to the length of such service, will be made by HQ, PERSCOM (TAPC-PDA).

*e.* The Kuwait Liberation Medal, ribbon, and miniature medal are items of individual purchase. An initial issue to eligible personnel from a one-time stock provided by the Government of Saudi Arabia was accomplished by the Army in 1992.

### **Section IV**

#### **Description of Approved Foreign Unit Awards**

##### **9-21. French Fourragere**

The French Fourragere may be awarded by the French Government when a unit has been cited twice for the Croix de Guerre. When a unit has been cited four times for the Croix de Guerre the colors in the Fourragere (green and red) are changed to one in the colors of the Medaille Militaire (yellow and green) The Fourragere in the colors of the Medaille Militaire is the ranking decoration. The award of the Fourragere is not automatic, but requires a specific decree of the French Government. Persons who were present in only one action are not authorized to wear the fourragere.

##### **9-22. Belgian Fourragere**

The Belgian Fourragere may be awarded by the Belgian Government when a unit has been cited twice in the Order of the Day of the Belgian Army. The award of the Fourragere is not automatic but must be by specific decree of the Belgian Government.

##### **9-23. Netherlands Orange Lanyard**

The Orange Lanyard may be awarded by the Netherlands Government when a unit has been cited and awarded the Netherlands Military Order of William. It may also be awarded independently. The award of the Orange Lanyard is not automatic but must be by specific decree of the Netherlands Government.

##### **9-24. Philippine Republic Presidential Unit Citation**

*a.* The Philippine Republic Presidential Unit Citation was awarded to certain units of the Armed Forces of the United States in recognition of participation in the war against the Japanese Empire during the periods 7 December 1941 and 10 May 1942, inclusive, and 17 October 1944 to 4 July 1945, inclusive. Not more than one Philippine Republic Presidential Unit Citation will be worn by an individual and no oak leaf cluster or other appurtenance is authorized.

*b.* The Philippine Republic Presidential Unit Citation was awarded to several U.S. military units for outstanding service to the Republic of the Philippines in 1970 and 1972 during disaster relief operations. (See DA Pam 672-3 for cited units.)

##### **9-25. Republic of Korea Presidential Unit Citation**

The Republic of Korea Presidential Unit Citation is awarded by the Korean government. Not more than one Republic of Korea Presidential Unit Citation will be worn by any individual and no oak leaf cluster or other appurtenance is authorized.

##### **9-26. Vietnam Presidential Unit Citation**

The Vietnam Presidential Unit Citation was awarded to all personnel assigned to the Military Assistance Advisory Group, Indo-China, during August and September 1954.

### 9-27. Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross Unit Citation

The unit citation of the Gallantry Cross is awarded by the Vietnamese government for valorous combat achievement. It is awarded in four degrees as follows:

- a. With Palm—To a unit which is cited before the Armed Forces.
- b. With Gold Star—To a unit which is cited before a corps.
- c. With Silver Star—To a unit which is cited before a division.
- d. With Bronze Star—To a unit which is cited before a regiment or brigade.

### 9-28. Republic of Vietnam Civil Actions Medal Unit Citation

The unit citation of the Civil Actions Medal is awarded by the Vietnamese government for meritorious service. The award of the Civil Actions Medal, First Class Unit Citation, is accompanied with Oak Leaf Clusters. The Palm used in the Gallantry Cross with Palm Unit Citation is the Oak Leaf device and is worn with the stem to the wearer's right.

## Section V

### Application for Authority to Accept and Wear Foreign Decorations and Badges to U.S. Army Personnel

#### 9-29. Foreign decorations

a. When an individual has been tendered and receives a foreign decoration, he or she will immediately submit a letter to Commander, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, through command channels, requesting authority to accept and wear the foreign decoration.

b. The letter must be signed by the individual recipient in view of the restrictions outlined in paragraphs 9-3 and 9-4.

c. The letter will contain the following information:

(1) Title of the decoration, name of awarding country, date and place of presentation, and name and position of the person who presented the award.

(2) A statement of the service for which the decoration was awarded, together with a copy of the diploma or citation accompanying the award and a copy of the official translation; a brief description of the recipient's duty assignment during the period recognized by the award; full name, social security number, position, and grade of the recipient.

d. The decoration with the accompanying documents will be held by the individual until action is taken by HQ, PERSCOM, and the individual is informed of final action.

#### 9-30. Foreign badges

a. *Eligibility requirements.* Qualification and special skill badges may be accepted if awarded in recognition of meeting the criteria, as established by the foreign government concerned, for the specific award. Only those badges which are awarded in recognition of military activities and by the military department of the host country are authorized for acceptance and permanent wear. Badges which do not meet these criteria may be authorized for acceptance but not for wear, and will not be entered in the official military records of the recipient. Of particular importance are the criteria established by the military department of the host country; for example, if a particular badge is authorized for award only to enlisted personnel of host country then badge may be accepted and worn by U.S. Army enlisted personnel.

b. *Awarding authority.* Commanders (overseas and CONUS) serving in the rank of brigadier general or higher and colonel level commanders who exercise general court-martial authority are delegated authority to approve the acceptance, retention, and permanent wear of foreign badges listed in appendix D. This authority may not be further delegated. The burden of proof rests on the individual soldier to produce valid justification, (orders, citations, or other original copies of the foreign elements which awarded them the badge). Any foreign badges not listed in Appendix D will be forwarded to HQ, PERSCOM, ATTN: TAPC-PDA, Alexandria, VA 22332-0471, for approval.

c. *Other badges.* Badges presented to Army personnel which do not fall under the category of qualification or special skill badges discussed in a above (honorary badges, identification devices, insignia) will be reported in accordance with AR 1-100, paragraph 6. Badges in these categories are considered gifts. They will not be authorized for wear nor entered in official military personnel records.

d. *Wear.* The manner of wear of foreign qualification and special skill badges is governed by AR 670-1.

e. *Foreign airborne training.* Soldiers who are not airborne qualified by the U.S. Army are not permitted to attend foreign military airborne courses or participate in foreign airborne operations, or be awarded foreign parachute badges. Any enlisted soldier who does not possess the special qualification identifier "P," "7" for warrant officers, and additional skill identifiers "5P" and "5S" for officers are prohibited from participating in foreign airborne training. Soldiers who are not currently assigned to an airborne position and unit, but who have completed basic training are also prohibited from attending foreign airborne training courses, participating in foreign airborne operations, or wearing of foreign parachute badges.

## Chapter 10 Certificates, Memorandums, and Letters

### Section I Overview

#### 10-1. Intent

This chapter outlines the policies and procedures governing eligibility criteria and issuance of various certificates and letters.

#### 10-2. Prohibitions

a. Embossed or engraved certificates other than those specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Army will not be issued.

b. The social security number will not be entered on the certificate due to the provisions of the Privacy Act.

### Section II Certificates for Formal U.S. Army Decorations - Individual and Unit

#### 10-3. Certificates for decorations

a. *Current issue.* A certificate will be presented with each award of an authorized military decoration. In no case will a commander issue a certificate indicating award of a military decoration other than on the standard DA certificate for the awarded decoration. Awards certificates will be issued without reference to numbered oak leaf clusters.

b. *Completion.* Each certificate for a decoration will be completed by the awarding commander and will bear his or her personal signature in the lower left corner. The grade, name, and branch, together with the place and dates of the act, achievement, or service of the recipient, will be inserted on the certificate in the appropriate spaces.

c. *Issuance of prior awards.* Any individual awarded U.S. military decorations to whom an appropriate certificate has not been issued may apply for such certificate by writing to the appropriate office indicated in paragraph 1-46, or through command channels to the headquarters currently having authority to award the decoration for which certificate is required. Each request should include a copy of the orders announcing the award.

d. *Requisition procedures.* Supply. (See para 1-44.)

#### 10-4. Form designation

See table 10-1.

### **Section III Miscellaneous Certificates**

#### **10-5. Presidential Service Certificate**

For information on the Presidential Service Certificate, see paragraph 8-32.

#### **10-6. Vice Presidential Service Certificate**

See paragraph 8-33 for information on the Vice Presidential Service Certificate.

#### **10-7. Certificate of Achievement**

Commanders may recognize periods of faithful service, acts, or achievements which do not meet the standards required for decorations by issuing to individual U.S. military personnel a DA Form 2442 (Certificate of Achievement) or a Certificate of Achievement of local design.

*a.* Certificates of Achievement will be issued under such regulations as the local commander may prescribe.

*b.* If a locally designed Certificate of Achievement is printed for use according to this regulation, it may bear reproductions of insignia. In the interest of economy, the use of color will be held to a minimum.

*c.* The citation on such certificates will not be worded so that the act of service performed appears to warrant the award of a decoration.

*d.* No distinguishing device is authorized for wear to indicate the receipt of a Certificate of Achievement.

*e.* Copies of Certificates of Achievement or memorandum of record stating that a Certificate of Achievement has been awarded and citing the service recognized will be distributed to their individuals Military Personnel Records Jacket and Official Military Personnel File per AR 600-8-104.

*f.* Certificates of Achievement may be awarded to Department of the Army civilians as specified in AR 672-20.

#### **10-8. Certificate of Honorable Service (Deceased Military Personnel)**

A DA Form 1563 (Certificate of Honorable Service) is issued by The Adjutant General to the next of kin of record in recognition of services rendered by those who die in line of duty while in the active military service in time of peace when the Accolade is not appropriate.

#### **10-9. Certificate of Appreciation for Active Reserve Service**

USAR members who are discharged or transferred to the Retired Reserve after 31 December 1972 and have completed 20 or more years of qualifying service will be awarded a DA Form 3931 (Certificate of Appreciation for Active Reserve Service) signed by the Chief, Army Reserve. This Certificate of Appreciation will be presented along with the Certificate of Transfer to the Retired Reserve or Discharge Certificate, as appropriate, encased in a green vinyl folder.

#### **10-10. Certificate of Appreciation for Reserve Recruiting**

*a.* DA Form 4980-15, a certificate of appreciation, bearing a signature of the Secretary of the Army and countersigned by the commander authorized to make the award, will be awarded to each member of the USAR serving in a Ready Reserve status not on extended active duty who recruits five or more new members for the Army Reserve. The certificate may be awarded by commanders in the rank or position of brigadier general or higher to Army Reserve personnel under their command.

*b.* Award of certificate for recruiting five members will not preclude award of another certificate should the individual recruit additional members. Eligibility for appropriate certificates is retroactive to 1 January 1960. No time limits are imposed on individuals qualifying for these awards.

*c.* Certificates may be obtained by written request to the U.S. Army Publications Distribution Center, 2800 Eastern Boulevard,

Baltimore, MD 21220-2896. The commander concerned will countersign the certificate and cause it to be presented to the individual with appropriate ceremony.

#### **10-11. Certificate of appreciation to employers**

To improve employer acceptance of the concept of military leave for participation in Reserve Component training and to encourage employers to adopt liberal military leave policies, certificates of appreciation may be presented to employers who have wholeheartedly and consistently cooperated in granting military leave to employees.

*a.* The CGs, TRADOC, FORSCOM, State adjutants general, Army Reserve General Officer Commands, Corps, and the U.S. Army Military District of Washington are authorized to make this award.

*b.* Certificates will be presented by the awarding commander or by an authorized representative, as appropriate.

*c.* The above commanders are authorized to reproduce locally certificates substantially as shown in figure 10-1. In the interest of economy the use of multiple color inks will be held to a minimum.

#### **10-12. Certificates for badges**

Commanders authorized to award badges may issue, simultaneously, appropriate certificates of achievement to persons under their command who have qualified for the respective badges. The certificate also may bear a citation which will follow closely the prescribed eligibility requirements for the respective badge. Section IV Memorandums, Letters, and Accolades

### **Section IV Memorandums, Letters, and Accolades**

#### **10-13. Memorandums and letters**

*a.* Memorandums and letters which are typed on letterhead stationery and which contain no formalized printing, seals, and other distinctive features which depart from normal letter form may be issued without such approval.

*b.* See AR 600-8-104 for complete filing authority for certificates, memorandums, and letters.

#### **10-14. Accolade**

As a token of appreciation and in recognition of service rendered by those who died in the service of their country, an accolade signed by The President is issued by The Adjutant General to the next of kin of record of all military personnel whose death occurred in line of duty during World War II, 7 December 1941 to 25 July 1947, both dates inclusive, and in Korea during military operations from 27 June 1950 to 27 July 1954, inclusive. The accolade is also issued to the next of kin of civilians who died overseas or as a result of injury or disease contracted while serving in a civilian capacity with the Armed Forces of the United States during the dates and/or in the areas prescribed above in connection with military personnel.

#### **10-15. Letters of commendation and appreciation**

Acts or services which do not meet the criteria for decorations or the various authorized certificates may be recognized by written or oral expressions of commendation or appreciation. A written expression of commendation or appreciation will be typed on letterhead stationery and will not contain formalized printing, seals, or other distinguishing features which depart from normal letter form. Such letters may be issued to military personnel. Copies of each letter of commendation or appreciation will be distributed to the individual's Military Personnel Records Jacket and Official Military Personnel File per AR 600-8-104. Letters of commendation and appreciation may be awarded to individual civilians or to civilian groups as specified in AR 672-20.

**10-16. Certificate of Appreciation for Spouses of Retiring Active Army Personnel (DA Form 3891 and DA Form 3891-1)**

The prescribing directive for DA Form 3891 and DA Form 3891-1 is AR 635-5.

**10-17. Department of Defense Meritorious Award Certificate**

The prescribing directive for this certificate is AR 672-20.

**10-18. Certificate of Appreciation for Spouses of Retiring Active Army Reserve Personnel (DA Forms 5332 and 5332-1)**

The prescribing directive for DA Form 5332 and DA Form 5332-1 is AR 635-5.

**10-19. Certificate of Appreciation for Spouses of Reenlistees (DA Form 5612)**

The prescribing directive for DA Form 5612 is AR 601-280.

---

**Table 10-1**  
**Military Awards Forms**

---

The following is a list of Department of the Army forms pertaining to U.S. military decorations and awards.

---

Form number	Title
DA Form 4980-1	Medal of Honor Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-2	Distinguished Service Cross Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-3	Distinguished Service Medal Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-4	Silver Star Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-5	Bronze Star Medal Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-6	Soldier's Medal Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-7	Distinguished Flying Cross Certificate <sup>1</sup> (Heroism) <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-8	Distinguished Flying Cross Certificate <sup>1</sup> (Achievement) <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-9	Air Medal Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-10	Purple Heart Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-11	Legion of Merit Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-12	Meritorious Service Medal Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-13	Presidential Unit Citation Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-14	Army Commendation Medal Certificate <sup>2</sup>
DA Form 4980-15	Certificate of Appreciation for Reserve Recruiting(OCAR) <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-16	Valorous Unit Award Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-17	Meritorious Unit Commendation Certificate <sup>1</sup>
DA Form 4980-18	Army Achievement Medal Certificate <sup>2</sup>
DA Form 4980-19	Army Superior Unit Award Certificate

---

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Sensitive Form (Controlled Required)

<sup>2</sup> Accountable Form (Controlled Required)

---

*(Appropriate Army or State Adjutant General Insignia)*

HEADQUARTERS . . . . . ARMY

*(Letterhead of State Adjutant General)*

IN RECOGNITION OF FAITHFUL AND COOPERATIVE SPIRIT IN THE RELEASE OF EMPLOYEES FOR PERFORMANCE OF MILITARY DUTY, THE COMMANDING GENERAL AWARDS TO

this

CERTIFICATE OF APPRECIATION

Many of our citizens, veterans and nonveterans alike, are members of the Army Reserve (the National Guard of the United States). They assume certain obligations to participate in summer field training and other tours of active duty for training, which require their absence from civilian occupations for brief periods.

It is gratifying to note that your firm is wholeheartedly supporting this Reserve program of our Armed Forces, and authorizing military leaves of absence for its employees so that they can participate in such training.

The invaluable contribution you and your organization are making to the defense of our country is greatly appreciated. Your continued interest will assist materially in strengthening the Reserve components of the Army, and thus maintain our national security.

(Date)

(Commanding General)  
or  
State Adjutant General

Figure 10-1. Certificate of Appreciation to employers

**Chapter 11  
Trophies and Similar Devices Awarded in  
Recognition of Accomplishments**

**11-1. Intent**

a. Trophies and similar devices may be presented to military members, units, or Department of the Army agencies for excellence in accomplishments or competitions which clearly contribute to the increased effectiveness or efficiency of the military unit, that is, tank gunnery, weapons competition, and military aerial competition.

b. Intramural and athletic competitions may also be recognized. Implementing instructions for these programs are contained in AR 215-1, chapters 2 and 3 and appendix C and AR 215-2, chapter 6.

**11-2. Award Guidelines**

a. Contests and events for which trophies are to be presented will be announced officially. They will be conducted within a stated period. All eligible members, units, and agencies will be given an equal chance to compete.

b. Contests and events will be of a continuing nature. However, awards may be made on a one-time basis where the achievement is unique and clearly contributes to increased effectiveness.

c. Trophies and similar devices should be properly displayed.

d. Coordination will be accomplished to prevent one member, unit, or agency from receiving two awards for an achievement when other candidates are equally qualified.

**11-3. Items to be awarded**

Trophies include but will not be limited to, loving cups, plaques, badges, buttons, and similar objects which represent the type of

achievement or contest. Cash prizes or savings bonds are not authorized. Commanders who approve the purchase of the award will set the monetary limits. However, such awards will not exceed the value of \$75 for an individual award or \$250 for a team award. Exceptions will be specifically approved by the appropriate MACOM or principal HQDA official. Cash prizes awarded under the provisions of AR 672-20 are excluded from the provisions of this regulation.

**11-4. Use of appropriated funds**

Appropriated funds will be used to purchase the items to be awarded. MACOM commanders, State adjutants general, and principal HQDA officials may authorize their subordinate commanders to use appropriated funds as required.

**Chapter 12  
Mobilization**

**12-1. Overview**

a. This chapter consolidates mobilization requirements for the Army awards and decorations program into one point of reference, and provides general guidance to all levels involved in processing military awards.

b. Generally during mobilization certain awards are activated to recognize valor, service, or achievement displayed in a combat zone. Other peacetime awards, for example, Meritorious Service Medal and Army Achievement Medal, are rescinded.

c. When mobilization and combat conditions erupt, award authority is gradually increased as the length and intensity of conflict increases, and the numbers of soldiers committed escalates.

d. ARNG and USAR troop program units not mobilized will continue to operate under peacetime awards authority and peacetime awards continue to be authorized.

## 12-2. Mobilization phases

a. Mobilization phases can generally be classified into four broad categories based on the numbers of Army soldiers committed to the operation. The four scenarios are small contingencies (Grenada and Panama), large contingency (Vietnam), partial (Korea) and full mobilization (all out attack worldwide). As the Army transitions from one level of intensity to another, there is a resultant increase in the amount of wartime related military awards workload.

b. Small contingency scenarios, within the military awards arena can normally be absorbed within existing manpower limits. Other levels of combat operations immediately expands the workload associated with military awards at all levels, from the unit commander to the President.

## 12-3. Mobilization policy

a. Combat and wartime conditions present many more opportunities or events which can lead to award of decorations, service medals, and badges to soldiers and DA civilians. Most of these awards and decorations are inactive until the commencement of hostilities. The immediate requirement by commanders to recognize deserving personnel generates heavy administrative requirements throughout all echelons.

b. To help meet this demand and to expedite recognition of combat deeds, delegation of wartime awards approval authority commences and is delegated to commanders based on level of command.

c. As larger elements or armies are committed, authority to approve higher level awards is granted based on the seniority level of Army commanders.

d. Delegated awards authority will create the requirement for additional reporting of approved awards.

e. Special reporting procedures will be necessary for all Medal of Honor recommendations.

## 12-4. Systems interface

a. Military awards during mobilization present a relatively minor impact on Army automated systems.

b. On the battlefield, should automation be available, it would be of limited benefit for valor awards, since combat award recommendations are based on unique individual deeds or achievement requiring individual preparation and submission.

c. Computer generated unit lists or alpha rosters will be helpful in processing service medal awards, badges, and so forth. Other automation assistance could be used on an "as available" basis.

## 12-5. Mobilization planning

a. All MACOM commanders, and all other subordinate level commanders, who have awards clerks, sections, branches, or divisions within their staff, will fully study and become familiar with the awards procedures for each of the four combat scenarios outlined above. Development of military awards contingency plans is required.

b. These military award processing plans will be incorporated into the command's master mobilization plan.

c. Planning strategy and procedures for military awards should be reviewed and updated annually. Training in all aspects of the program will take place during mobilization training.

d. For planning purposes, past contingencies and experience have documented the need for a five-fold increase in manpower, supplies, equipment, and space; space needs could be reduced if swing shifts are used.

## 12-6. Mobilization operations

a. This basic regulation governs and provides criteria for processing all awards within the Army's hierarchy of awards, including combat decorations.

b. As previously stated, wartime awards are dormant until periods of combat.

c. The Army transitions from peacetime to wartime awards procedures are based on the scenario at hand and after obtaining wartime awards delegation authority from the Secretary of the Army.

d. A presupposed delegation of wartime awards approval authority is contained in chapter 3 (table 3-3). This table will be consulted during the planning phase and mobilization training exercises previously recommended.

e. Transitioning to, through, and out of mobilization for military awards purposes is orchestrated by the Secretary of the Army, CSA, DCSPER, and CG, PERSCOM, who disseminates functional instructions and policy changes to field commanders.

f. Prior planning and action is prudent, before and during these transition phases. That is, the commitment of necessary personnel, ordering forms, requisitioning award elements, requisitioning award certificates, preparing within command standard operating procedures, and so forth.

g. After eruption of hostilities, a fully operational awards processing element will be a crucial early requirement.

h. Postmobilization will conversely cause a diminished workload for field commanders. The workload will continue to be heavy at HQDA at this time due to remaining pending high level awards, posthumous cases, foreign award implications, prisoner of war implications, and so forth.

i. The withdrawal of delegated authority will again be in consonance with the level of the seniority of the commanders remaining in the area of operations.

## 12-7. Further guidance

During combat the following areas within the realm of military awards take on heightened importance and require necessary planning and appropriate manpower.

a. Posthumous awards and interaction with the next of kin.

b. Medal of Honor recommendations and procedures.

c. Review and adjudicate award claims and appeals.

d. Implementing and disseminating awards policy.

e. Management of awards boards at all echelons, consistent with commanders directives.

f. Processing unit awards.

g. Award of U.S. decorations to foreign personnel and foreign awards to U.S. members.

h. Award and decoration abuse; and, false claim inquiries.

## Appendix A References

### Section I Required Publications

#### AR 310-10

Military Orders. (Cited in paras 1-26a, 1-28a,2-16d, 3-18f, 3-20f, 3-22e, andi.)

#### AR 600-8-2

Suspension of Favorable Personnel Actions (Flags). (Cited in para 1-16a(1).)

#### AR 600-8-104

Individual Military Personnel Records. (Cited in paras 2-22,7-8, 7-25, 10-7, 10-13, and 10-15.)

#### AR 600-37

Unfavorable Information. (Cited in table 5-2.)

#### AR 600-105

Aviation Service of Rated Army Officers. (Cited in paras 8-15c and 8-16b.)

#### AR 600-106

Flying Status for Nonrated Army Aviation Personnel. (Cited in para 3-15.)

#### AR 601-280

Total Army Retention Program. (Cited in para 4-8.)

#### AR 604-10

Military Personnel Security Program. (Cited in paras 4-6d and 4-8b.)

#### AR 611-75

Selection, Qualification, Rating and Disrating of Marine Divers.(Cited in para 8-17.)

#### AR 635-200

Enlisted Personnel. (Cited in paras 4-7e and 6-15d(5).)

#### AR 670-1

Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia. (Cited in paras 1-40, 2-2, 6-2b, 6-12, 6-18,6-20, 7-12, 7-16, and 8-3b.)

#### AR 672-7 (C)

Armed Forces Decorations for Foreign Military Personnel (U). (Cited in paras 1-35, 1-37, and 3-3c.)

#### AR 672-8

Manufacture, Sale, Wear and Quality Control of Heraldic Items. (Cited in para 1-48.)

#### AR 840-10

Flags, Guidons, Streamers, Tabards, and Automobile and Aircraft Plates.(Cited in paras 7-10, 7-28, and 7-29.)

#### AR 870-5

Military History: Responsibilities, Policies and Procedures. (Cited in paras 7-5 and 7-23.)

#### DA Pam 672-1

Unit Citation and Campaign Participation Credit Register.[World War II and Korean War]. (Cited in para 7-8.)

#### DA Pam 672-3

Unit Citation and Campaign Participation Credit Register[January 1960—February 1986]. (Cited in para 7-8.)

#### FM 22-5

Drill and Ceremonies. (Cited in paras 1-24e,1-31h, 7-3, 7-29 and table 7-1.)

### Section II Related Publications

A related publication is merely a source of additional information. The user does not have to read it to understand this publication.

#### AR 1-100

Gifts and Donations.

#### AR 25-400-2

The Modern Army Recordkeeping System (MARKS).

#### AR 30-19

Army Commissary Operating Policies.

#### AR 60-20

Army and Air Force Exchange Service (AAFES) Operating Policies.

#### AR 135-180

Qualifying Service for Retired Pay Nonregular Service.

#### AR 215-1

Administration of Army Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Activities and Nonappropriated Fund Instrumentalities.

#### AR 215-2

The Management and Operation of Army Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Programs and Nonappropriated Fund Instrumentalities.

#### AR 350-6

Army-Wide Small Arms Competitive Marksmanship.

#### AR 351-1

Individual Military Education and Training.

#### AR 380-5

Department of the Army Information Security Program.

#### AR 600-9

The Army Weight Control Program.

#### AR 600-25

Salutes, Honors, and Visits of Courtesy.

#### AR 600-55

Motor Vehicle Driver and Equipment Operator Selection, Training, Testing, and Licensing.

#### AR 614-30

Oversea Service.

#### AR 635-5

Separation Documents.

#### AR 640-3

Identification Cards, Tags, and Badges.

#### AR 670-10

Furnishing Uniforms or Paying Uniform Allowances to Civilian Employees.

#### AR 672-20

Incentive Awards.

#### AR 700-84

Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing.

#### AR 725-50

Requisitioning, Receipt, and Issue System.

#### AR 920-15



National Board for the Promotion of Rifle Practice and Office of Director of Civilian Marksmanship.

**AR 920-20**

Promotion of Practice with Rifled Arms.

**AR 920-25**

Rifles, M14M and M14N for Civilian Marksmanship Use.

**AR 920-30**

Rules and Regulations for National Matches and Other Excellence-in-Competition (EIC) Matches.

**AR 920-35**

National Match Fund.

**DA Pam 25-30**

Consolidated Index of Army Publications and Blank Forms.

**DA Pam 600-8-2**

Standard Installation/Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) Personnel Service Center Level Procedures.

**DA Pam 672-6**

Armed Forces Decorations and Awards.

**DOD Manual 1348.33-M**

Manual of Military Decorations and Awards.

**DOD Regulation 4515.13-R**

Department of Defense Air Transportation Eligibility Regulation.

**TC 8-100**

Expert Field Medical Badge Test.

**Section III**

**Prescribed Forms**

**DA Form 638**

Recommendation for Award. (Prescribed in paras 3-18, 3-19, 3-20, and 3-21.)

**DA Form 1306**

Statement of Jump and Loading Manifest. (Prescribed in para 8-10.)

**DA Form 1307**

Individual Jump Record. (Prescribed in para 8-10.)

**DA Form 1577**

Authorization for Issuance of Awards. (Prescribed in para 1-44.)

**DA Form 4612-R**

Number and Types of Decorations Approved. (Prescribed in para 1-49.)

**DA Form 4950**

Good Conduct Medal Certificate. (Prescribed in para 4-10.)

**Section IV**

**Referenced Forms**

**DA Form 2-1**

Personnel Qualification Record-Part II.

**DA Form 348**

Equipment Operator's Qualification Record (Except Aircraft).

**DA Form 705**

Army Physical Fitness Test Scorecard.

**DA Form 1059**

Service School Academic Evaluation Report.

**DA Form 1155**

Witness Statement on Individual.

**DA Form 1156**

Casualty Feeder Report.

**DA Form 1563**

Certification of Honorable Service.

**DA Form 2339**

Application for Voluntary Retirement.

**DA Form 2442**

Certificate of Achievement.

**DA Form 3713**

Data for Retired Pay.

**DA Form 3891**

Certificate of Appreciation (for Wives of Retiring U.S. Army personnel).

**DA Form 3891-1**

Certificate of Appreciation (for Husbands of Retiring U.S. Army personnel).

**DA Form 3931**

Certificate of Appreciation (for Active Reserve Service; Color, Gold, Signature).

**DA Form 4187**

Personnel Action.

**DA Form 4980-15**

Certificate of Appreciation for Reserve Recruiting.

**DA Form 5332**

Certificate of Appreciation [for wives of retiring active Army Reserve personnel].

**DA Form 5332-1**

Certificate of Appreciation [for husbands of retiring active Army Reserve personnel].

**DA Form 5612**

Certificate of Appreciation for Army Spouse (of Reenlistees).

**DD Form 2**

United States Uniformed Services Identification Card (Retired).

**DD Form 1369**

Application for Enrollment of the Honor Roll and for the Pension Authorized by the Act of Congress Approved August 14, 1961.

**DD Form 1370A**

Certificate of Enrollment on the Medal of Honor Roll.

**DD Form 1380**

U.S. Field Medical Card.

**DD Form 2510**

Prisoner of War Medal Application/Information.

**DD Form 2510-1**

Prisoner of War Medal Application/Information-Philippine Commonwealth Army & Recognized Guerrilla Veterans.

## Appendix B Campaigns, Service Requirements, and Inscriptions Prescribed for Streamers

Campaigns, Service Requirements, and Inscriptions Prescribed for Streamers are shown in table B-1.

**Table B-1  
Campaigns, Service Requirements, and Inscriptions Prescribed for Streamers**

Campaigns (1)	Inclusive dates (2)	Campaign Streamer Inscription (3)
Revolutionary War		
Lexington	19 April 1775	Lexington 1775
Ticonderoga	10 May 1775	Ticonderoga 1775
Boston	17 June 1775—17 March 1776	Boston 1775—1776
Quebec	28 August 1775—3 July 1776	Quebec 1775, 1776
Charleston	28–29 June 1776	Charleston 1776, 1780
Long Island	26–29 August 1776	Long Island 1776
Trenton	26 December 1776	Trenton 1776
Princeton	3 January 1777	Princeton 1777
Saratoga	2 July—17 October 1777	Saratoga 1777
Germantown	4 October 1777	Germantown 1777
Monmouth	28 June 1778	Monmouth 1778
Savannah	29 December 1778; 16 September—10 October 1779	Savannah 1778, 1779
Charleston	29 March—12 May 1780	Charleston 1776, 1780
Cowpens	17 January 1781	Cowpens 1781
Gilford Court	15 March 1781	Gilford Court House
Yorktown	28 September—19 October 1781	Yorktown 1781
War service streamer requirement: unit must have been part of the Revolutionary Land forces between 19 April 1775 and 19 April 1783.		
War of 1812		
Canada	18 June 1812—17 February 1815	Canada 1812–1815
Chippewa	5 July 1814	Chippewa 1814
Lundy's Lane	25 July 1814	Lundy's Lane 1814
Bladensburg	17–29 August 1814	Bladensburg 1814
McHenry	13 September 1814	McHenry 1814
New Orleans	23 Sep 1814—8 Jan 1815	New Orleans 1814–1815
War service streamer requirement: unit must have been part of the forces of the United States between 18 June 1812 and 17 February 1815.		
Mexican War		
Palo Alto	8 May 1846	Palo Alto 1846
Resaca de la Palma	9 May 1846	Resaca de la Palma 1846
Monterey	21 September 1846	Monterey 1846
Buena Vista	22–23 February 1847	Buena Vista 1847
Vera Cruz	9–29 March 1847	Vera Cruz 1847
Contreras	18–20 Aug 1847	Contreras 1847
Churubusco	20 August 1847	Churubusco 1847
Molino del Rey	8 September 1847	Molina Del Rey 1847
Chapultepec	13 September 1847	Chapultepec 1847
Cerro Gordo	17 April 1847	Cerro Gordo 1847
War service streamer requirements: unit must have served in the theater or area of operations between 24 April 1846 and 30 May 1848.		
Civil War		
Sumter	12–13 April 1861	Sumter 1861
Bull Run*	16–22 July 1861	Bull Run 1861
Henry & Donelson	6–16 February 1862	Henry & Donelson 1862
Mississippi River	6 February 1862–9 July 1863	Mississippi River
Peninsula	17 March–3 August 1862	Peninsula 1862
Shiloh	6–7 April 1862	Shiloh 1862
Valley	15 May–17 June 1862	Valley 1862
Manassas*	7 August–2 September 1862	Manassas 1862
Antietam*	3–17 September 1862	Antietam 1862
Fredericksburg	9 November–15 December 1862	Fredericksburg 1862
Murfreesborough	26 December 1862–4 January 1863	Murfreesborough 1862–1863
Chancellorsville	27 April–6 May 1863	Chancellorsville 1863
Gettysburg	29 June–3 July 1863	Gettysburg 1863
Vicksburg	29 March–4 July 1863	Vicksburg 1863
Chickamauga	16 August–22 September 1863	Chickamauga 1863

**Table B-1  
Campaigns, Service Requirements, and Inscriptions Prescribed for Streamers—Continued**

Campaigns (1)	Inclusive dates (2)	Campaign Streamer Inscription (3)
Chattanooga	23–27 November 1863	Chattanooga 1863
Wilderness	4–7 May 1864	Wilderness 1864
Atlanta	7 May–2 September 1864	Atlanta 1864
Spotsylvania	8–21 May 1864	Spotsylvania 1864
Cold Harbor	22 May–3 June 1864	Cold Harbor 1864
Petersburg	4 June 1864–2 April 1865	Petersburg 1864–1865
Shenandoah	7 August–28 November 1864	Shenandoah 1864
Franklin	17–30 November 1864	Franklin 1864
Nashville	1–16 December 1864	Nashville 1864
Appomattox	3–9 April 1864	Appomattox 1865
*See note 1.		
War service streamer requirement: unit must have served in the theater or area of operations between 1 April 1861 and 26 May 1865.		
Indian Wars		
Miami	January 1790–August 1795	Miami 1790–1795
Tippecanoe	21 September–18 November 1811	Tippecanoe 1811
Creeks	27 July 1813–August 1814; February 1836–July 1837	Creeks 1813–1814, 1836–1837
Seminoles	20 November 1817–31 October 1818; 28 December 1835–14 August 1842; 15 December 1855–May 1858	Seminoles 1817–1818, 1835–1842, 1855–1858
Black Hawk	26 April–20 September 1832	Black Hawk 1832
Commanches	1867–1875	Commanches 1867–1875
Modocs	1872–1873	Modocs 1872–1873
Apaches	1873 and 1885–1886	Apaches 1873, 1885–1886
Little Big Horn	1876–1877	Little Big Horn 1876–1877
Nez Perces	1877	Nez Perces 1877
Bannocks	1878	Bannocks 1878
Cheyennes	1878–1879	Cheyennes 1878–1879
Utes	September 1879–November 1880	Utes 1879–1880
Pine Ridge	November 1890–January 1891	Pine Ridge 1890–1891
War service streamer not authorized.		
War with Spain		
Santiago	22 June–11 July 1898	Santiago 1898
Puerto Rico	25 July–13 August 1898	Puerto Rico 1898
Manila	31 July–13 August 1898	Manila 1898
War service streamer not authorized.		
China Relief Expedition		
Tientsin	13 July 1900	Tientsin 1900
Yang-tsun	6 August 1900	Yang-tsun 1900
Peking	14–15 August 1900	Peking 1900
Unit must have served with the China Relief Expedition between 26 June 1900 and 27 May 1901.		
War service streamer requirement: unit must have served with the China Relief Expedition between 4 February 1899 and 4 July 1902.		
Philippine Insurrection		
Manila	4 February–17 March 1899	Manila 1899
Iloilo	8–12 February 1899	Iloilo 1899
Malolos	24 March–16 August 1899	Malolos 1899
Laguna de Bay	8–17 April 1899	Laguna De Bay 1899
San Isidro	12 April–30 May 1899; 15 October–19 November 1899	San Isidro 1899
Zapote River	13 June 1899	Zapote River 1899
Cavite	7–13 October 1899; 4 January–9 February 1900	Cavite 1899–1900
Tarlac	5–20 November 1899	Tarlac 1899
San Fabian	6–19 November 1899	San Fabian 1899
Mindanao	4 July 1902–31 December 1904; 22 October 1905	Mindanao 1902–1905
Jolo	1–24 May 1905; 6–8 March 1906; 6 August 1900; 11–15 June 1913	Jolo 1905, 1906, 1913
War service streamer requirements: unit must have served in the Philippine Islands between 4 February 1899 and 4 July 1902.		
Mexican Expedition		
Mexico 1916–1917	14 Mar 1916–7 Feb 1917	Mexico 1916–1917
War service streamer not authorized.		

**Table B-1**  
**Campaigns, Service Requirements, and Incriptions Prescribed for Streamers—Continued**

Campaigns (1)	Inclusive dates (2)	Campaign Streamer Inscription (3)
World War I		
Cambrai	20 Nov–4 Dec 1917	Cambrai 1917
Somme Defensive	21 Mar–6 Apr 1918	Somme Defensive 1918
Lys	9–27 April 1918	Lys 1918
Aisne	27 May–5 June 1918	Aisne 1918
Montdidier-Noyon	9–13 June 1918	Montdidier-Noyon 1918
Champagne-Marne	18 July–6 August 1918	Champagne-Marne 1918
Aisne-Marne	15–18 July 1918	Aisne-Marne 1918
Somme Offensive	8 August–11 November 1918	Somme Offensive 1918
Oise-Aisne	18 August–11 November 1918	Oise-Aisne 1918
Ypres-Lys	19 August–11 November 1918	Ypres-Lys 1918
St. Mihiel	12–16 September 1918	St. Mihiel 1918
Meuse-Argonne	26 September–11 November 1918	Meuse-Argonne 1918
Vittoria Veneto	24 October–4 November 1918	Vittoria Veneto 1918
War service streamer requirement: unit must have served in the theater of operations between 6 April 1917 and 11 November 1918.		
World War II—American Theater		
Antisubmarine	7 December 1941–2 September 1945	Antisubmarine 1941–1945
Ground Combat	7 December 1941–2 September 1945	Ground Combat
Air Combat	7 December 1941–2 September 1945	Air Combat
War service streamer requirement: unit must have served in the theater outside the continental limits of the United States between 7 December 1941 and 2 September 1945.		
World War II—Asiatic-Pacific Theater		
Philippine Islands	7 December 1941–10 May 1942	Philippine Islands 1941–1942
Burma, 1942	7 December 1941–26 May 1942	Burma 1941–1942
Central Pacific	7 December 1941–6 December 1943	Central Pacific 1941–1943
East Indies	1 January–22 July 1942	East Indies 1942
India-Burma	2 April 1942–28 January 1945	India-Burma 1942–1945
Air Offensive, Japan	17 April 1942–2 September 1945	Air Offensive, Japan 1942–1945
Aleutian Islands	3 June 1942–24 August 1943	Aleutian Islands 1942–1943
China Defensive	4 July 1942–4 May 1945	China Defensive 1942–1945
Papua	23 July 1942–23 January 1943	Papua 1942–1943
Guadalcanal	7 August 1942–21 February 1943	Guadalcanal 1942–1943
New Guinea	24 January 1943–31 December 1944	New Guinea 1943–1944
Northern Solomons	22 February 1943–21 November 1944	Northern Solomons 1943–1944
Eastern Mandates		Eastern Mandates 1944
(Air)	7 December 1943–16 April 1944	
(Ground)	31 January–14 June 1944	
Bismarck Archipelago	15 December 1943–27 November 1944	Bismarck Archipelago 1943–1944
Western Pacific		Western Pacific 1944–1945
(Air)	17 April 1944–2 September 1945	
(Ground)	15 June 1944–2 September 1945	
Leyte	17 October 1944–1 July 1945	Leyte 1944–1945
Luzon	15 December 1944–4 July 1945	Luzon 1944–1945
Central Burma	29 January–15 July 1945	Central Burma 1945
Southern Philippines	27 February–4 July 1945	Southern Philippines 1945
Ryukyus	26 Mar–2 July 1945	Ryukyus 1945
China Offensive	5 May–2 Sep 1945	China Offensive 1945
War service streamer requirement: unit must have served in theater between 7 December 1941 and 2 September 1945.		
World War II—European-African-Middle Eastern Theater		
Egypt-Libya	11 June 1942–12 February 1943	Egypt-Libya 1942–1943
Air Offensive, Europe	4 July 1942–5 June 1944	Air Offensive, Europe 1942–1944
Algeria-French Morocco	8–11 November 1942	Algeria-French Morocco 1942
Tunisia		Tunisia 1942–1943
(Air)	12 November 1942–13 May 1943	
(Ground)	17 November 1942–13 May 1943	
Sicily		Sicily 1943
(Air)	14 May–17 Aug 1943	
(Ground)	9 July–17 Aug 1943	
Naples-Foggia		Naples-Foggia 1943–1944
(Air)	18 August 1943–21 January 1944	
(Ground)	9 September 1943–21 January 1944	
Anzio	22 January–24 May 1944	Anzio 1944
Rome-Arno	22 January–9 September 1944	Rome-Arno 1944
Normandy	6 June–24 July 1944	Normandy 1944
Northern France	25 July–14 September 1944	Northern France 1944
Southern France	15 August–14 September 1944	Southern France 1944
Northern Apennines	10 September 1944–4 April 1945	North Apennines 1944–1945
Rhineland	15 September 1944–21 March 1945	Rhineland 1944–1945

**Table B-1**  
**Campaigns, Service Requirements, and Incriptions Prescribed for Streamers—Continued**

Campaigns (1)	Inclusive dates (2)	Campaign Streamer Inscription (3)
Ardennes-Alsace	16 December 1944—25 January 1945	Ardennes-Alsace 1944–1945
Central Europe	22 March—11 May 1945	Central Europe 1945
Po Valley	5 April—8 May 1945	Po Valley 1945
War service streamer requirements: unit must have served in the theater between 7 December 1941 and 2 September 1945.		
Korean War		
UN defensive	27 June—15 September 1950	UN Defensive 1950
UN offensive	16 September—2 November 1950	UN Offensive 1950
CCF intervention	3 November 1950—24 January 1951	CCF Intervention 1950–1951
First UN counteroffensive	25 January—21 April 1951	First UN Counteroffensive 1951
CCF spring offensive	22 April—8 July 1951	CCF Spring Offensive 1951
UN summer–fall offensive	9 July—27 November 1951	UN Summer–Fall Offensive 1951
Second Korean winter	28 November 1951—30 April 1952	Second Korean Winter 1951–1953
Korean, summer–fall 1952	1 May—30 November 1952	Korean Summer–Fall 1952
Third Korean winter	1 December 1952—30 April 1953	Third Korean Winter 1952–1953
Korea, summer 1953	1 May—27 July 1953	Korea Summer 1953
War service streamer not authorized.		
Vietnam Campaigns		
Vietnam Advisory Campaign	15 March 1962—7 March 1965	Vietnam Advisory 1962–1965
Vietnam Defense Campaign	8 March 1965—24 December 1965	Vietnam Defense 1965
Vietnam Counteroffensive	25 December 1965—30 June 1966	Vietnam Counteroffensive 1965–1966
Vietnam Counteroffensive, Phase II	1 July 1966—31 May 1967 (See note 2.)	Vietnam Phase II 1966, 1967
Vietnam Counteroffensive, Phase III	1 June 1967—29 January 1968	Vietnam Counteroffensive, Phase III, 1967–1968
Tet Counteroffensive	30 January 1967—1 April 1968	Tet Counteroffensive 1968
Vietnam Counteroffensive, Phase IV	2 April 1968—30 June 1968	Vietnam Counteroffensive Phase IV 1968 158
Vietnam Counteroffensive, Phase V	1 July 1968—1 November 1968	Vietnam Counteroffensive Phase V 1968, 159
Vietnam Counteroffensive, Phase VI	2 November 1968—22 February 1969	Vietnam Counteroffensive Phase VI, 1968–1969 160
Tet 69 Counteroffensive, 1969	23 February 1969—8 June 1969	Tet 69/Counteroffensive, 1969
Vietnam Summer–Fall 1969	9 June 1969—31 October 1969	Vietnam Summer–Fall 1969
Vietnam Winter–Spring 1970	1 November 1969—30 April 1970	Vietnam Winter–Spring 1970
DA Sanctuary Counteroffensive	1 May 1970—30 June 1970	Sanctuary Counteroffensive 1970
Vietnam Counteroffensive Phase VII	1 July 1970—30 June 1971	Vietnam Counteroffensive, Phase VII, 1970–1971 165
Consolidation I	1 December 1971—30 November 1971	Consolidation I 1971
Consolidation II	1 December 1971—29 March 1972	Consolidation II 1971–1972
Vietnam Cease-Fire	30 March 1972—28 January 1973	Vietnam Cease-Fire 1972–1973
War service streamer not authorized.		
Dominican Republic Intervention		
Dominican Republic	28 April 1965—21 September 1966 (See note 3.)	Dominican Republic 1965–1966
War service streamer not authorized.		
Grenada Campaign		
Grenada	23 October—21 November 1983 (See note 4.)	Grenada 1983
War service streamer not authorized.		
Panama Campaign		
Panama	20 December 1989—31 January 1990 (See note 5.)	Panama 1989–1990
War service streamer not authorized.		
Persian Gulf War		
Defense of Saudi Arabia	2 August 1990–16 January 1991	Defense of Saudi Arabia 1990–1991
Liberation and Defense of Kuwait	17 January–11 April 1991	Liberation and Defense of Kuwait 1991
Southwest Asia Cease-Fire	12 April 1991 to a date to be announced.	(See note 6.)

**Table B-1  
Campaigns, Service Requirements, and Inscriptions Prescribed for Streamers—Continued**

Campaigns (1)	Inclusive dates (2)	Campaign Streamer Inscription (3)
War service streamer not authorized.		
Notes:		
1. For Confederate service, campaign honors to indicate Bull Run, Manassas, and Antietam, will use inscriptions: First Manassas, Second Manassas, and Sharpsburg, respectively; see also paragraph 7-18d.		
2. Arrowhead is authorized only for members of the 173d Airborne Brigade who actually participated in a landing in the vicinity of Katum, RVN, between the hours of 0900-0907, inclusive, on 22 February 1967. A bronze service star affixed to the Parachutist Badge is authorized for the 173d Airborne Brigade for participation in combat parachute jump on 22 February 1967 per DAGO 18, 79.		
3. Secretary of the Army approved on 6 January 1992. Publication of DAGO pending.		
4. Arrowhead is authorized only for members of the 1st and 3d Battalions, 75th Rangers who actually participated in a landing onto Fury DZ, Point Salinas Airfield in Grenada, between the hours of 0635 to 1300, inclusive, on 25 October 1983. A bronze service star affixed to the Parachutist Badge is authorized for the 1st and 2d Battalions, 75th Rangers for participation in combat parachute jump on 25 October 1983 per DAGO 33, 84.		
5. Arrowhead is authorized only for members of the units listed in DAGO 31, 92, who actually participated in a landing in Panama on 20 December 1989. A bronze service star affixed to the Parachutist Badge is authorized for members of the unit listed in DAGO 31, 92 for participation in combat parachute jump on 20 December 1989.		
6. Southwest Asia Cease-Fire campaign is still open; therefore, no streamer has been manufactured.		

**Appendix C  
Department of Defense Approved Humanitarian  
Service Medal Operations**

Table C-1 lists Department of Defense Approved Humanitarian Service Medal Operations.

**Table C-1  
Department of Defense Approved Humanitarian Service Medal Operations**

Operations	Inclusive Dates	Geographical Area
Evacuation of Laos	1 April-15 August 1975	Laos (see note 1).
New Life/New Arrivals	1 April-20 December 1975	Guam, Fort Chafee, AR and Fort Indiantown Gap, PA.
Baby Lift	4 April-9 May 1975 and 29 April-7 May 1975	Vietnam; Presidio of San Francisco CA; Fort Benning, GA; and Fort Lewis, WA.
Eagle Pull	12 April 1975	Cambodia, Thailand and contiguous waters.
Frequent Wind	29-30 April 1975	Vietnam and contiguous waters.
Guatemala Earthquake	4 February-30 June 1976	Guatemala.
Lion Assist	7 May-4 June 1976	Italy.
Teton Dam Disaster Relief	5-19 June 1976	Idaho.
Big Thompson Flood Disaster	31 July-3 August 1976	Colorado.
Bolivia Commercial Air Disaster	13-21 October 1976	Bolivia.
Turkey Earthquake Disaster	24 November 1976-22 January 1977	Van, Turkey.
Enewetak Radiological Cleanup	24 January 1977-15 April 1980	Enewetak, Marshall Islands (see note 2).
SnowGo	30 January-8 February 1977	Buffalo, NY and 9 western counties in New York.
Port-au-Prince Disaster Relief	22 March-1 June 1977	Haiti (see note 3).
Canary Islands	28-30 March 1977	Canary Islands.
Commercial Aircraft Disaster	28 March-22 April 1977	Dover Air Force Base, DE.
Appalachian Flood Relief	6 April-30 June 1977	Kentucky, Virginia and West Virginia.
Johnstown Flood Relief	20 July-16 August 1977	Johnstown, PA.
North Carolina Flood Relief	6 November-21 December 1977	North, East, and South of Asheville, NC.
Washington State Flood Relief	2 December 1977-31 January 1978	State of Washington.
Snow Blow/Snow Blow II	26 January-18 February 1978	Massachusetts, Rhode Islands, New Hampshire, Maine, Ohio, Indiana, Michigan, and Connecticut.
Texas Flood Relief	3-15 August 1978	Southwest Texas.
Jonestown, Guyana Disaster Relief	20 November-20 December 1978	Guyana and Dover Air Force Base, DE.
Sri Lanka Disaster Relief	27 November-13 December 1978	Sri Lanka.
Louisiana Tornado Disaster Relief	3-31 December 1978	Louisiana.
Iran Rescue and Evacuation	8 December 1978-20 February 1979	See note 1.
Illinois Snow Removal	19-25 January 1979	Northern Illinois.
Mississippi Tornado Flood Relief	8 April-9 July 1979	Jackson, Mississippi.
Wichita Falls and Vernon, Texas Flood Relief	10-21 April 1979	Northwest Texas.
Red River of the North Flood Relief	17 April-2 May 1979	Minnesota.
Nicaragua Evacuation (Noncombatants)	11 June-31 July 1979	Nicaragua.
Wyoming Tornado Disaster Relief	16-29 July 1979	Cheyenne, WY (see note 3).
Operation Boat People	21 July 1979-30 June 1984	Southeast Asia.
Graves Registration Effort	10 August-15 September 1979	Panama (see note 3).
Dominica Disaster Relief	31 August-30 November 1979	Dominica.
Dominican Republic Disaster Relief	1 September-26 October 1979	Dominican Republic.
Hurricane Frederick Relief	12 September 1979-23 February 1980	Alabama.
Gallup Indian Medical Center Relief	3 October 1979-15 April 1980	Gallup, New Mexico.
Indochinese Refugee Relief, Thailand Phase	26 October 1979-30 April 1980	Thailand (see note 3).

**Table C-1**  
**Department of Defense Approved Humanitarian Service Medal Operations—Continued**

Operations	Inclusive Dates	Geographical Area
Majuro Atoll Disaster Relief	27 November 1979–8 January 1980	Marshall Islands.
Colombia Earthquake Relief	13–30 December 1979	Tumaco, Colombia.
Nicaragua Disaster Relief	17 December 1979–10 March 1980	Nicaragua.
Azores Earthquake Disaster Relief	1–15 January 1980	Azores.
San Bernardino Flood/Mud Slide Disaster	8 February–15 March 1980	Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, San Bernardino, San Diego, and Ventura Counties, California.
Liberian Assistance (U.S. Military Mission, Liberia)	12 April–22 May 1980	Liberia (see note 3).
Cuban Refugee Resettlement	21–27 April 1980 and 27 April 1980–1 July 1985	Costa Rica (see note 3). (See note 1).
Iran Hostage Rescue	24–25 April 1980	Iran (see note 3).
Mt. St. Helens Volcano Relief	18 May 1980–1 July 1985	See note 1.
Nebraska Tornado Relief	3–18 June 1980	Grand Island, Nebraska.
Haiti Hurricane Relief	6–21 August 1980	Haiti.
Haitian Refugee Resettlement	23 September 1980–30 April 1982	Puerto Rico.
Algeria Earthquake Disaster Relief	12–21 October 1980	Algeria (see note 3).
Italy Earthquake Disaster Relief	26 November–7 December 1980	Italy (see note 3).
FAA Air Traffic Controller Support	3 August 1981–1 July 1983	United States (see note 3).
San Francisco Bay Area Flood Relief	4 January–12 March 1982	California.
Air Florida Crash Recovery	13 January–27 January 1982	District of Columbia (see note 3).
Indiana Flood Relief	19–21 March 1982	Fort Wayne, Indiana.
Texas Tornado Disaster Relief	25–29 April 1982	Paris, Texas.
Chiriqui River Bridge Disaster Relief	21 May–2 July 1982	Panama.
Tunisia Flood Relief	2 November 1982–22 April 1983	Tunisia (see note 3).
Hurricane Iwa Relief	25–29 November 1982	Hawaii (see note 4).
Mississippi River Flood	2 December 1982–30 June 1983	(See note 3).
Illinois Tornado Disaster Relief	2–12 December 1982	New Baden, Illinois.
Southeast Missouri Flood Relief	3–10 December 1982 and 21–22 December 1982	Southeast Missouri (see note 3).
Yemen, Arab Republic Earthquake Disaster	17–29 December 1982	See note 3.
California Flood Relief	24 January–15 July 1983	(See note 3).
Medical Support to Central America	9 February 1983–25 May 1984	El Salvador (see note 3).
Fiji Islands Cyclone Disaster Relief	9–26 March 1983	Viti Levu, Fiji Islands.
Columbia Earthquake Disaster Relief	31 March–8 April 1983	Popayan, Columbia.
Utah Flood Relief 1984	30 April 1983–1 July	Utah.
Coalinga Earthquake Relief	2 May–18 May 1983	Coalinga, California (see note 5).
Peru Flood Relief	26 June–1 July 1983	Piura, Peru (see note 3).
Costa Rico Earthquake Disaster Relief	5–13 July 1983	San Isidro de General, Costa Rica (see note 3).
Truk Islands Cholera Epidemic	7 September–12 December 1983	Federated States of Micronesia (see note 3).
Turkey Earthquake Disaster Relief	31 October–14 November 1983	Turkey (see note 3).
Emergency Animal Disease Eradication Relief	10 November 1983–12 March 1984	Pennsylvania, Virginia, and New Jersey (see note 3).
Agalega Islands Cyclone Disaster Relief	13 December 1983	Agalega Islands, Maritius.
Beirut, Lebanon (Noncombatant Evacuation)	10–12 February 1984	Beirut, Lebanon.
North Carolina Tornado Disaster Relief	28 March–19 April 1984	North Carolina.
Wisconsin Tornado Disaster Relief	8 June 1984	Barnveld, Wisconsin.
Operation INTENSE LOOK	8 August–1 October 1984	Suez Canal and Red Sea.
Hurricane Diana Relief Operation	10 September–8 October 1984	North Carolina.
South Korea Flood Relief	29–30 September 1984	South Korea (see note 3).
Mali Raft Famine Relief Operation	23 May–31 October 1985	Gao, Mali.
Central Pennsylvania Tornado Relief Operation	31 May–1 June 1985	Mercer County, Pennsylvania (see note 3).
Wyoming Flood Relief Operation	1–5 August 1985	Cheyenne, Wyoming.
Hurricane Elena Relief Operation	29 August–8 September 1985	Mississippi.
Mexico City Earthquake	19 September–4 October 1985	Mexico City, Mexico. (see note 3).
Puerto Rico Flood Disaster Relief	6–21 October 1985	Puerto Rico (see note 3).
Virginia Flood Relief Operation	4–25 November 1985	Virginia (see note 3).
West Virginia Flood Relief Operation	5–28 November 1985	West Virginia (see note 3).
Colombia Disaster Relief Operation	16 November–20 December 1985	Colombia.
California Flood Relief Operation	14 February–6 March 1986	California.
Western Nevada Flood Relief Operation	17–21 February 1986	Nevada (see note 3).
Lake Nyos, Cameroon Disaster Relief Operation	25 August–26 September 1986	Cameroon (see note 3).
El Salvador Earthquake Disaster Relief Operation	10–20 October 1986	El Salvador (see note 3).
Typhoon Kim Relief Operation	3–23 December 1986	Saipan, Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands (see note 3).
Typhoon Tusi Relief Operation	24 January–8 March 1987	American Samoa (see note 3).
Ecuador Earthquake Disaster Relief Operation	5 March–5 April 1987	Ecuador (see note 3).
Operation Firebreak 1987	5–15 September 1987	Western United States (see note 3).
Operation Pocket Planner	November 1987	(See note 9).
Costa Rica Flood Relief Operation	31 January–5 February 1988	Costa Rica (see note 3).
Operation Firebreak 1988	19 August–6 October 1988	Western United States.
Operation SAFE PASSAGE, Afghan Refugees	1989–1990	(See note 3).
Grosse Tete Tornado Relief Operation	8–16 June 1989	Grosse Tete, Louisiana (see note 3).

**Table C-1**  
**Department of Defense Approved Humanitarian Service Medal Operations—Continued**

Operations	Inclusive Dates	Geographical Area
Operation Firebreak 1989	28 July 1989–25 August	Western United States (see note 3).
Ethiopian Search and Rescue Mission	9–23 August 1989	Ethiopia (see notes 3 and 6).
Evacuation of U.S. Embassy Beirut	6 September 1989	Beirut, Lebanon (see note 3).
Hurricane Hugo	18 September–31 October 1989	South Carolina, North Carolina, Kentucky, Virgin Islands, and Commonwealth of Puerto Rico (see note 3).
California Earthquake Relief Operation	17 October–13 December 1989	San Francisco, California (see notes 3 and 8).
Huntsville Tornado Relief Operation	15–30 November 1989	Huntsville, Alabama (see note 3).
American Samoa Disaster Relief Operations ATLAS RAIL	2 February–21 March 1990	American Samoa (see note 3).
Western Samoa Relief Operation	3 February–19 May 1990	Southern Tunisia (see note 3).
Alabama Flood Relief Operation	8 February–2 March 1990	Western Samoa (see note 3).
Operation AMIGO	16 March–4 April 1990	Alabama (see note 3).
Evacuation of Kuwait and Iraq	13–19 May 1990	Honduras (see note 3).
Operation FIREBREAK 1990	6 August–30 September 1990	Amman, Jordan (see note 3).
Joliet/Will County, Illinois Tornadoes	9–21 August 1990	California and Oregon (see note 3).
Okefenokee Wildfire Operation	28–29 August 1990	Joliet/Will County, Illinois (see note 3).
Western Washington Floods	30 September–15 October 1990	Okefenokee Swamp, GA (see note 3).
Kuwait Reconstruction Effort	24–26 November 1990	Western Washington State (see note 3).
Operation PROVIDE COMFORT	26 February–31 December 1991	Kuwait (see note 3).
Panama Earthquake Relief Operation	5 April–14 June 1991	Northern Iraq and Turkey (see note 3).
	22 April–4 May 1991	Bocas del Toro, Panama or San Jose, Costa Rica (see note 3).
Operation SEA ANGEL	10 May–13 June 1991	Bangladesh (see note 3).
Joint Task Force Guantanamo Bay (first increment)	22 November 1991–31 January 1992	Guantanamo Bay (see note 3).
Tropical Storm Zelda Relief Operation	6 December 1991–22 February 1992	Marshall Islands (see note 3).
Operation PROVIDE HOPE	1 February–31 August 1992	Russia (see note 3).
Joint Task Force Guantanamo Bay (second increment)	1 February 1992–30 April 1992	Guantanamo Bay (see note 3).
Operation Baker Mifanilla II	10 July–27 July 1992	Madagascar (see note 3).
Hurricane Andrew Disaster Relief Operation	23 August–10 November 1992 and 26 August–8 October 1992	Florida (see note 3).
	14 June 1991–15 April 1992	Louisiana (see note 3).
Combined Task Force PROVIDE COMFORT (second increment)		Northern Iraq and Kuwait (see note 3).
Operation HURRICANE Iniki Response	12 September–8 November	Hawaii (see note 3).
Joint Task Force PROVIDE RELIEF	18 August–4 December 1992	Kenya and Somalia (see note 3).
Tropical Cyclone Val Task Force Balm Restore	13 December–25 December 1991	American Samoa (see note 3).
Typhoon Omar Recovery Effort	28 August–19 September 1992	Guam (see note 3).
Operation PROVIDE HOPE (final increment)	1 October 1992–30 April	Russia (see note 3).
Operation SHARP EDGE	5–25 August 1990	Liberia (see note 3).
Joint Task Force Guantanamo Bay (third increment)	1 May–30 June 1992	Guantanamo Bay (see note 3).
Operation Humanitarian Assistance in Angola	12 September 1991-1 June 1992	Angola (see note 3).
Operation DEPREM in Turkey	14-20 March 1992	Erzincan, Turkey (see note 3).
Joint Task Force PROVIDE RELIEF	18 August-4 December 1992	Somalia and Kenya
Joint Task Force PROVIDE REFUGE	11 February-11 March 1993	Kwajalein, Republic of the Marshall Islands
Operation Ecuador Relief Effort	29 March- May 1993	Ecuador (see note 3).
Operation Bridge Lift	20 July-20 August 1993	Kathmandu, Nepal (see note 3).
Mississippi River Flood Operations	9 July-20 August 1993	Illinois, Iowa, Missouri, Nebraska, Wisconsin, Kansas, South Dakota, North Dakota (see note 3).

Notes:

1. Any geographical location from which direct support was provided.
2. By-name eligibility listings were published for this operation. Individuals not listed who claim meritorious direct participation should submit evidence of such through command channels to Director, Defense Nuclear Agency, Washington, DC 20305-1000, for determination. Service members involved in surveys and planning visits on Enewetak Atoll between 1 April 1975 and 23 June 1977 are eligible. These individuals should write to the Director, DNA through channels for confirmation of eligibility.
3. By-name listing of eligible participants have been forwarded to the recommending command.
4. Soldiers assigned to the 25th Infantry Division and other WESTCOM units are not eligible for award of the Humanitarian Service Medal.
5. Awarded only to participating members of the California National Guard and the U.S. Marine Corps.
6. Search and rescue for deceased Congressman Mickey Leland.
7. The areas of operation include—The Canyon Creek Fire in the Lewis and Clark National Forest; Southwest of August, Montana and the airfield in Augusta, Montana; Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming; Montana and Idaho and within ten nautical miles of the Park; Grand Teton National Forest, Wyoming, Boise, Idaho; Great Falls Idaho; and Bozeman, Montana.
8. Awarded only to individuals who performed assistance in the civilian community, not military installations.
9. Inclusive dates and location are classified. Supporting documentation maintained by the Chair, Joint Chiefs of Staff.



## Appendix D Foreign Badges

Foreign Badges are shown in table D-1 below.

Table D-1 Foreign Badges		
Country	Badges	Miscellaneous
Argentina	Argentina Aviator Badge Argentina Army Commando Badge Argentina Army Mountain Expert Badge Argentina Observer Crew Wings Argentina Army Parachutist Badge Argentina Army Pilot Qualification Badge	Officers only.  Enlisted only.
Austria	Austrian Armed Forces High Alpine Badge Austrian Armed Forces Sports Badge Austrian Police Alpine Badge Austrian Parachutist Badge	See footnote 1. Bronze, silver and gold.
Australia	Australian Sniper Badge Royal Australian Air Dispatch Wings Royal Australian Air Force Pilots Badge Royal Australian Parachutist Badge	Officers only.
Bangladesh	Bangladesh Parachutist Badge	See footnote 1.
Belgium	Belgian Armed Forces Parachutist Badge Belgian Commando Badge	
Bolivia	Bolivian Army Parachutist Badge	
Brazil	Brazilian Army Jungle Warfare Badge Brazilian Parachutist Badge Brazilian Command and General Staff (Eceme) Badge	Officers only—must complete two year course.
Cambodia	Cambodian Crewchief Wings	See footnote 1.
Canada	Canadian Parachutist Badge	
Chile	Chilean Mountain Skill Badge Chilean Parachutist Badge	
China	Chinese Parachutist Badge Republic of China Armed Policy Command Badge Republic of China Army Emblem	
Colombia	Colombian Army Military Police Badge Category "A" Expert Colombian Command and General Staff College Badge Colombian Parachutist Badge Republic of Colombia Lancero Badge	Basic, Distinguished, and Expert
Costa Rica	Costa Rican Parachutist Badge	Badge in process—only certificate issued.
Denmark	Royal Danish Army Patrol Tab Royal Danish First Aid Skill Badge Royal Danish Parachutist Badge Royal Danish Marksmanship Badge	See footnote 1.  Bronze, silver and gold.
Djoutian, Republic of	Djoutian Parachutist Badge	
Dominican Republic	Dominican Air Force Parachute Insignia Dominican Republic Casadores Tab	See footnote 1.
Ecuador	Ecuadorean Military Intelligence Badge Ecuadorean Parachutist Badge	See footnote 1.
El Salvador	El Salvador Air Force Aviation Badge El Salvador Combat Badge El Salvadorian Military Intelligence Badge El Salvadorian Armed Forces Parachutist Badge	Officers only  See footnote 1.
Egypt	Egyptian Commando Badge Egyptian Parachutist Badge Egyptian Scuba Badge	
Ethiopia	Ethiopian Imperial Bodyguard Badge	See footnote 1.
France	Ecole Superieure de Guerre (ESG)  Ecole Superieure de Guerre Interarmees (ESGI) French Command and General Staff College (officers only.) French Airborne Badge	French Command and General Staff College (officers only.)

**Table D-1  
Foreign Badges—Continued**

Country	Badges	Miscellaneous
	French Army Aviator and Observer Badge French Army Mountaineering Badge French Army Parachutist Badge French Forces Commando Badge The French Republic Military Skier Badge	Officers only.
Germany	German Air Force Medical School Badge German Air Force Missile Personnel Badge German Air Force Security Troop Badge German Armed Forces Achievement Badge German Armed Forces Activity Award for Combat Service Support Personnel German Armed Forces Anti-aircraft & Airflight Missile Personnel Professional Qualification Badge German Armed Forces Air Defense Gun Badge German Armed Forces Badge German Armed Forces Efficiency Badge German Armed Forces Leadership Badge German Armed Forces Long Range Reconnaissance Badge German Armed Forces Missile Safety Badge German Armed Forces Parachutist German Armed Forces Proficiency Badge for General Duties of the Army German Armed Forces Rocket & Air Flight Missile Personnel Qualification Badge German Armed Forces Surface-to-Air Missile Allocator Badge German Army Airborne Ranger Patch  German Army Aviator Badge German Army Marksmanship Badge German Army Reserve Association Badge of Honor in Bronze German Fireman Qualification Badge German Honorary Commemorative Badge German Labor Service Commemorative Badge German Military Sportsman Performance Badge German NBC School Badge German Psychological Defense Personnel Badge German Red Cross Life Guard Badge German Sports Badge	See footnote 1. Bronze, silver and gold—footnote 1. See footnote 1. Bronze, silver and gold. Approval is authorized only for personnel who are in Combat Service Support MOS' at the time of award. If certificate does not specifically state "FLUGAB-WEHRRAKETEN UND", it is for airflight missile only. Bronze, silver and gold. Bronze, silver and gold. Bronze, silver and gold. Bronze, silver and gold. Unless assigned personnel may only accept.  Bronze, silver and gold. Bronze, silver and gold. Bronze, silver and gold.  Accept only. To wear, Scroll Certificate must indicate authorization to wear. See footnote 1. Bronze, silver and gold. (Officers accept only.) Accept only.  Bronze, silver and gold. Accept only. Accept only.  Bronze, silver and gold.  Bronze, silver and gold.  Bronze, silver and gold. See footnote 1. (Badge is considered a civilian award.)
Great Britain	British Army Aviator Badge British Air Dispatch Wings British Army Marksmanship Badge British Army Parachutist Wings British Army Air Corps Pilots Wings and Aeronautical Designation of Army Air Corps Pilot Badge British Royal Marine Commando Badge	Officer and enlisted personnel designated as official military pilots. (See footnote 1.)
Greece	Greek Armed Forces Altitude Low Opening Parachutist Badge Greek Parachuties Badge	
Guatemala	Guatemalan Civil Affairs Badge Guatemalan Military Aviator Wings Guatemalan Parachutist Badge	Officers only.  Basic, senior and master.
Honduras	Honduran Military Airborne Badge Honduran Special Operations Course Badge Honduran Expert Infantry Badge	
Hungary	Hungarian Army Parachutist Badge	Badge in process-certificate only.
Indonesia	Indonesian Army Scuba Diver Badge Indonesian Freefall Parachutist Badge Indonesian Parachutist Badge	
Iran	Imperial Iranian Parachutist Badge Imperial Iranian Technician Wings	
Israel	Israeli Air Defense Tactical Operations Badge Israeli Defense Force Parachutist Badge	Officer only.
Italy	Italian Army War School Senior Staff Course Badge Italy	

**Table D-1  
Foreign Badges—Continued**

Country	Badges	Miscellaneous
	Italian Parachutist Badge	
Jamaica	Jamaican Defense Force Air Wings	Officers only.
Japan	Japanese Parachutist Badge Japanese Ski Badge	
Jordan	Jordanian Armed Forces Ranger Commando Tab  Jordanian Parachutist Badge Jordanian Flight Wings Jordanian Scuba Diver Badge	Personnel must complete the Jordanian Ranger/Commando Course(See footnote 1.)
Kenya	Kenya Parachutist Badge	
Korea	Republic of Korea Army Ranger Badge	See footnote 1.
Korea	Korean Parachutist Badge	Basic, senior, and Master.
Korea	Republic of Korea Army Aviator Wings Honor Badge	Officers only, must have specific number of flying hours documented with the Korean Air Force.
Korea	Republic of Korea Army Master Aviation Mechanic Badge of Honor	Accept only.
Loas	Laotian Parachutist Badge	
Malaysia	Malaysian Diver Badge Malaysian Parachutist Badge (Static/Freefall)	
Mexico	Mexican Parachutist Badge Mexican Superior War College Badge	
Morocco	Moroccan Parachutist Badge	
Netherlands	Dutch Parachutist Badge  Royal Netherlands Army/Dutch Military Physical Skill Badge Netherlands Army Parachute Badge Royal Netherlands Army Parachute Wings Royal Netherlands Military Aviator Wings	U.S. paratrooper will wear with star (A). Non U.S. paratroopers will wear with star (B). See footnote 1.  See footnote 4. Officer aviators only.
Nigeria	Republic of Nigeria Army Rigger/Airborne Badge Republic of Nigeria Army Parachutist Badge	Individual must complete the Nigerian Airborne School to wear, otherwise accept only.
Norway	Norwegian Armed Forces  Norwegian Field Sport Medal/Badge Norwegian Infantry Medal/Badge Norwegian Military March Medal/Badge Norwegian Military Sharpshooters Medal/Badge Norwegian Military Ski Medal/Badge	All Norwegian medals/badges are in bronze, silver, and gold.
Panama	Panamanian-Pana Jungle Badge Panamania Parachutist Badge	
Paraguay	Paraguayan Air Force Parachutist Badge	To accept and wear, only if the cert if signed by the Cdr of the Paraguayan Parachute Regiment.
Peru	Peruvian Police Parachutist Badge Peruvian Parachutist Badge	
Philippines	Philippines Parachutist Badge	See footnote 1.
Poland	Polish Labor Service Commemorative Badge Polish Land Forces Parachute Badge (Army)	Accept only—civilian award. Instructors wear with gold laurel and the letter M. Non-instructors wear with silver laurel.
Portugal	Portuguese Parachutist Badge	
Saudi Arabia	Saudi Arabian Aviator Badge Saudian Parachutist Badge The Royal Saudi Land Force Aviator Badge	Aviator officers only.
Senegal	Republic of Senegal Parachutist Badge	
Singapore	Singapore Parachutist Badge Singapore Riggers Badge	Basic, senior and master.
Somaliland	Somalian Parachutist Badge	

**Table D-1  
Foreign Badges—Continued**

Country	Badges	Miscellaneous
South Africa	South African Defense Force Parachute Badge	See footnote 1.
Spain	Spanish Armed Forces Parachutist Badge Spanish Army General Staff College Badge	Officers only.
Sudan	Sudanese Parachutist Badge	
Thailand	Her Majesty's Queen Sirikit Ammunition Pouch Royal Thai Air Force Skydiver Wing Badge Royal Thai Army Airborne Wings Royal Thai Marine Parachutist Badge Royal Thai Navy Parachutist Badge Royal Thai Border Patrol Parachutist Badge Royal Thai Police Parachutist Badge  Royal Thai Aviation Badge. Royal Thai Balloon Parachutist Badge Royal Thai Command and General Staff College Badge  Royal Thai Army Aiguillette Badge Royal Thai Army Parachutist Badge and Red Silk Aiguillette	See footnote 1.          Honorary unless personnel have completed the same course requirements as the Royal Thai Police. (See footnote 1.) Officers only, see footnote 1.  Officers only, must complete the 11 mos Royal Thai Army Command and General Staff College Course. See footnote 1. Only the Parachutist Badge is authorized for wear. The Red Silk Dress Aiguillette can only be accepted.
Tunisia	Tunisian Parachutist Badge	Authorized for wear if individual successfully completed the Tunisian Parachute Course, otherwise accept only.
Turkey	Turkish Parachutist Badge Turkish Marksmanship Badge	See footnote 1. See footnote 1.
United Arab Emirates	United Arab Emirates Parachutist Badge	
Uruguay	Uruguayan Parachutist Badge Uruguayan Command and General Staff College Badge	Officers only. Officers only.
Venezuela	Venezuelan Command and General Staff College Badge "Star of Carabobo" Venezuelan Diver Badge Venezuelan Free Fall (HALO) Badge Venezuelan Parachutist Badge Venezuelan Pilot's Wings Venezuelan Sniper Badge	Officers only.  Basic, senior, and master. Basic, senior, and master.  Basic, senior, and master. (Officers pilots only.)
Vietnam	Republic of Vietnam Specialist Badge First Class Republic of Vietnam Military Pilot Badge Republic of Vietnam Armed Force Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badge Republic of Vietnam Ranger Badge Republic of Vietnam Armor Badge Republic of Vietnam Parachutist Badge	See footnote 1. See footnote 1.    See footnote 1.
New Zealand	New Zealand Parachutist Badge	
Zaire	Zaire Military Parachutist Badge Zaire Military Freefall Badge	

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Honorary. Unless otherwise specified may only be accepted and retained; not allowed for wear on the U.S. Army uniform. Many badges may or may be authorized for wear and are only honorary. Accompanying documents must be read very carefully.

<sup>2</sup> Foreign badges are not shown on the Officer Record Brief. The document which authorizes the award to the individual will be the only source document and should be placed in the Official Military Personnel File.

<sup>3</sup> Effective 1 August 1992, to wear this badge, certificate must be signed by the Commander of the Parachute Regiment.

<sup>4</sup> Certificate must be signed on behalf of the Royal Netherlands Chief of Staff by the Royal Netherlands Commander of the Corps Commando Troepen [The Dutch Special Forces]. There are two distinctive wing badges: (1) With the star denotes jumpers who were previously or are currently on jump status in an airborne slot and (2) Without star denotes troops who have no previous airborne operational experience and who are not currently on jump status.

## Glossary

### Section I Abbreviations

#### ADT

Active duty for training

#### AFRM

Armed Forces Reserve Medal

#### AGCM

Army Good Conduct Medal

#### AGR

Active Guard Reserve

#### AMEDD

Army Medical Department

#### ANCOC

Advanced Noncommissioned officers' course

#### ARCAM

Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal

#### ARCOM

Army Commendation Medal

#### ARCOM

U.S. Army Reserve Command

#### ARCOTR

Army Reserve Component Overseas Training Ribbon

#### ARNG

Army National Guard

#### ARNGUS

Army National Guard of the United States

#### ASD(FM&P)

Assistant Secretary of Defense (Force Management and Personnel)

#### ASR

Army Service Ribbon

#### ASUA

Army Superior Unit Award

#### AT

Annual training

#### AUS

Army of the United States

#### AWOL

absent without leave

#### BNCOC

basic noncommissioned officers course

#### CENTCOM

U.S. Central Command

#### CG

commanding general

#### CIB

Combat Infantryman Badge

#### CMB

Combat Medical Badge

#### CMF

career management field

#### CONUS

continental United States

#### CONUSA

the numbered armies in the continental United States

#### CSA

Chief of Staff, U.S. Army

#### CSH

Combat Support Hospital

#### DA

Department of the Army

#### DAGO

Department of the Army General Order

#### DAI/SAI

Directors of Army Instruction/Senior Army Instructor

#### DCSPER

Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel

#### DOD

Department of Defense

#### DODPM

Department of Defense Military Pay and Allowances Entitlements Manual

#### EIB

Expert Infantryman Badge

#### EOD

explosive ordnance disposal

#### ETS

expiration term of service

#### FM

field manual

#### FORSCOM

United States Forces Command

#### FPM

Federal Personnel Manual

#### FTUS

Full-time Unit Support

#### GOCOM

U.S. Army Reserve General Officer Command

#### HQDA

Headquarters, Department of the Army

#### HSM

Humanitarian Service Medal

#### IMA

individual mobilization augmentee

#### JCS

Joint Chiefs of Staff

#### JMUA

Joint Meritorious Unit Award

#### JROTC

Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps

#### KATUSA

Korean Augmentation to the U.S. Army

#### KSM

Korean Service Medal

#### MACOM

major Army command

#### MASH

mobile Army surgical hospital

#### MIA

missing in action

#### MOS

military occupational specialty

#### MPRJ

Military Personnel Records Jacket, U.S. Army

#### MS3

Manpower Staffing Standards System

#### MTOE

modification table of organization and equipment

#### MUC

Meritorious Unit Commendation

#### NATO

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

#### NCO

noncommissioned officer

#### NCOES

Noncommissioned Officer Education System

#### NDSM

National Defense Service Medal

#### NGB

National Guard Bureau

#### NGR

National Guard Regulation

#### OCAR

Office of the Chief, Army Reserve

#### OMPF

official military personnel file

**OSD**  
Office of the Secretary of Defense

**PCS**  
permanent change of station

**PERSCOM**  
U.S. Total Army Personnel Command

**PL**  
public law

**PLDC**  
Primary Leadership Development Course

**PNCOC**  
primary NCO officer Course

**POW**  
prisoner of war

**PSC**  
Personnel Service Company

**PUC**  
Presidential Unit Citation

**REFRAD**  
release from active duty

**ROTC**  
Reserve Officers' Training Corps

**SIDPERS**  
Standard Installation/Division Personnel System

**SQI**  
special qualifications identifiers

**SSI**  
specialty skill identifier

**SSN**  
social security number

**TDA**  
tables of distribution and allowances

**TDY**  
temporary duty

**TOE**  
tables of organization and equipment

**TOFDC**  
total operational flying duty credit

**TPU**  
troop program unit

**TRADOC**  
U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command

**UCMJ**  
Uniform Code of Military Justice

**USAEREC**  
U.S. Army Enlisted Records and Evaluation Center

**USAIC**  
U.S. Army Infantry Center

**USAR**  
U.S. Army Reserve

**USARAL**  
U.S. Army, Alaska

**USAREC**  
U.S. Army Recruiting Command

**USASMA**  
U.S. Army Sergeants Major Academy

**USC**  
United States Code

**USN**  
U.S. Navy

**USAF**  
U.S. Air Force

**USMC**  
U.S. Marine Corps

**VUA**  
Valorous Unit Award

## **Section II** **Terms**

### **Above and beyond the call of duty**

Exercise of a voluntary course of action the omission of which would not justly subject the individual to censure for failure in the performance of duty. It usually includes the acceptance of existing danger or extraordinary responsibilities with praiseworthy fortitude and exemplary courage. In its highest degrees it involves the voluntary acceptance of additional danger and risk of life.

### **Active Federal military service**

The term "active Federal military service" means all periods of active duty, Active Guard Reserve (AGR) service and, except for service creditable for the Armed Forces Reserve Medal, and excludes periods of active duty for training (ADT) and full-time training duty (FTTD). Service as a cadet at the United States Military Academy is considered to be active duty for the purposes of military awards and decorations.

### **Active Guard Reserve**

Army National Guard of the U.S. (ARNGUS) and U.S. Army Reserve (USAR) personnel serving on active duty (AD) under title 10, United States Code and Army National Guard personnel serving on full-time National Guard duty (FTNGD) under title 32, United States Code. These personnel are on FTNGD or AD (other than training) for 180 days or more for the purpose of organizing, administering, recruiting, instructing, or training the Reserve Components and are paid from National Guard Personnel, Army or Reserve Personnel Army appropriations.

### **Area of operation**

The foreign territory upon which troops have actually landed or are present and specifically deployed for the direct support of the designated military operation; adjacent water areas in which ships are operating, patrolling, or providing direct support of operations; and the airspace above and adjacent to the area in which operations are being conducted.

### **Award**

Recognition given to individuals or units for certain acts or services, or badges, accolades, emblems, citations, commendations, streamers, and silver bands. Also an adjectival term used to identify administrative functions relating to recognition (for example, awards boards, award recommendations, and so forth).

### **Award precondition**

Any eligibility criterion not specified by this regulation which must be met before awarding a decoration.

### **Biographical sketch**

Identification of an individual that includes as a minimum: Full name, SSN, date and place of birth, marital status, education, and military service.

### **Bravery**

Quality or state showing courage; level of conduct which is expected of professional Army soldiers.

### **Combat heroism**

Act or acts of heroism by an individual engaged in actual conflict with an armed enemy, or in military operations which involve exposure to personal hazards due to direct enemy action or the imminence of such action.

### **Combat zone**

The region where fighting is going on; the forward area of the theater of operations where combat troops are actively engaged. It extends from the frontline to the front of the communications zone.

### **Decoration**

Distinctively designed mark of honor denoting heroism or meritorious/outstanding service/achievement. Specifically, U.S. Army personnel decorations are Medal of Honor, Distinguished Service Cross, Distinguished Service Medal, Silver Star, Legion of Merit, Distinguished Flying Cross, Soldier's Medal, Bronze Star Medal, Purple Heart, Meritorious Service Medal, Air Medal, Army Commendation Medal, and the Army Achievement Medal.

### **Direct participation**

"Hands-on" activity at the site, or sites, of the military act or operation. The individual must be physically present at the designated location, having contributed to and influenced the action.

### **Direct support**

Services being supplied the combat forces in the area of operations by ground units, ships, and aircraft providing supplies and equipment to the forces concerned, provided it involves actually entering the designated area; and ships and aircraft providing fire, patrol, guard, reconnaissance, or other military support.

### **Distinguished himself or herself by**

A person to have distinguished himself or herself must, by praiseworthy accomplishment, be set apart from other persons in the same or similar circumstances. Determination of this distinction requires careful consideration of exactly what is or was expected as the ordinary, routine, or customary behavior and accomplishment for individuals of like rank and experience for the circumstances involved.

### **Duty of great responsibility**

Duty which, by virtue of the position held, carries the ultimate responsibility for the successful operation of a major command, activity, agency, installation, or project. The discharge of such duty must involve the acceptance and fulfillment of the obligation so as to greatly benefit the interests of the United States.

### **Duty of responsibility**

Duty which, by virtue of the position held, carries a high degree of the responsibility for successful operation of a major command, activity, agency, installation, or project, or which requires the exercise of judgment and decision affecting plans, policies, operations, or the lives and well-being of others.

### **Extraordinary heroism**

Act or acts of heroism or gallantry involving the risk of life. Minimum level of valorous performance in combat consistent with a recommendation for the Distinguished Service Cross.

### **Foreign Decoration**

Any order, device, medal, badge, insignia, emblem or award, tendered by or received from a foreign government.

### **Foreign government**

Includes any unit of a foreign governmental authority, including any foreign national, State, local and municipal Government; any international or multinational organization whose membership is composed of any unit of foreign government described above; and any agent or representative of any such unit or organization while acting as such.

### **Gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of life**

Fearless spontaneous conduct at the certain risk of life, above and beyond the call of duty, which clearly sets the soldier apart from all other comrades. Minimum level of valorous performance in combat consistent

with a recommendation for the Medal of Honor.

### **Gallantry in action**

Spirited and conspicuous acts of heroism and courage. Minimum level of valorous performance in combat consistent with a recommendation for the Silver Star.

### **Heroism**

Extreme courage demonstrated in attaining a noble end. Varying levels of documented heroic actions are necessary to substantiate recommendations for the Bronze Star Medal with "V," Air Medal with "V," and the Army Commendation Medal with "V."

### **In connection with military operations against an armed enemy**

This phrase covers all military operations including combat, support, and supply which have a direct bearing on the outcome of an engagement or engagements against armed opposition. To perform duty, or to accomplish an act or achievement in connection with military operations against an armed enemy, the individual must have been subjected to either personal hazard as a result of direct enemy action, or the imminence of such action, or must have had the conditions under which his or her duty or accomplishment took place complicated by enemy action or the imminence of enemy action.

### **Key individual**

A person who is occupying a position that is indispensable to an organization, activity, or project.

### **Medal**

A term used to—

*a.* Include the three categories of awards, namely: decorations, Good Conduct Medal, and service medals.

*b.* Refer to the distinctive physical device of metal and ribbon which constitutes the tangible evidence of an award.

### **Meritorious Achievement**

An act which is well above the expected performance of duty. The act should be an exceptional accomplishment with a definite beginning and ending date. The length of time is not a primary consideration; however, speed of accomplishment of an important task can be a factor in determining the value of an act.

### **Meritorious Service**

Service which is distinguished by a succession of outstanding acts of achievement over a sustained period of time. Individual performance must exceed that expected by virtue of grade and experience, based on accomplishments during an entire tour of duty.

### **Military merit**

Demonstrated conduct or character deserving of recognition.

### **Officer**

Except where expressly indicated otherwise, the word "officer" means "commissioned or warrant officer."

### **Operation**

A military action, or the carrying out of a strategic, tactical, service, training, or administrative military mission; the process of carrying on combat including movement, supply, attack, defense, and maneuvers needed to gain the objectives of any battle or campaign.

### **Outstanding or unusually meritorious performance**

Performance of duty determined by the employing component to have contributed to an unusually significant degree toward the furtherance of good relations between the United States and the foreign government tendering the decoration. This requires that the service be of national significance to the foreign government and that it be performed under exceptionally difficult, extraordinary, or hazardous conditions.

### **Peacetime criteria**

*a.* A period when the United States is not engaged in the prosecution of a formally declared war.

*b.* Applied outside a combat zone when the United States is engaged in military operations against an armed enemy, but is not prosecuting a formally declared war, except that in the communications zone those individuals whose duties are in connection with military operations against an armed enemy may be considered under wartime criteria.

*c.* A period in specified areas where U.S. troops are engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.

### **Primary next of kin**

Primary next of kin are, in order of precedence, surviving spouse, eldest child, father or mother, eldest brother or sister, or eldest grandchild.

### **Reserve Components of the Army**

The Army National Guard of the United States and the U.S. Army Reserve.

### **Valor**

Heroism performed under combat conditions.

### **Wartime criteria**

*a.* A period of formally declared war and for 1 year after the cessation of hostilities.

*b.* A period of military operations against an armed enemy and for 1 year after cessation of hostilities. Only those individuals actually in the combat zone or those in the communications zone whose duties involve

direct control or support of combat operations are to be considered under wartime criteria.

c. A period of national emergency declared by the President or by the Congress.

**WD Bull**  
War Department Bulletin

### **Section III** **Special Abbreviations and Terms**

This regulation uses the following abbreviations, brevity codes, and acronyms not contained in AR 310-50.

**APFT**  
Army Physical Fitness Test

**ARPERCEN**  
U.S. Army Reserve Personnel Center

**C&S**  
command and staff

**DA Bull**  
Department of the Army bulletin

**ENRC**  
Enlisted and flagged records

**FAR**  
Forces Armees du Royaume

**KL B**  
Katusa Lapel Button

**KLM**  
Kuwait Liberation Medal

**NPDR**  
NCO Professional Development Ribbon

**OR**  
officer records

**PAB**  
Personnel Actions Branch

**PPA**  
personnel plans and actions

**PS**  
personnel support

**RCC**  
recruiting commander course

**RD**  
research and development

**SAC**  
senior Army commander

**USAID**  
U.S. Agency for International Development

**USAJFKSWA**  
U.S. Army John F. Kennedy Special Warfare Center

**WD**  
War Department



## Index

This index is organized alphabetically by topic and by subtopic within a topic. Topics and subtopics are identified by paragraph number.

**Accolade, 10–14**

**Accouterments, service ribbons, 6–2**

**Air Assault Badge, 8–23**

**Air Force awards, Issue, 1–46**

**Air Medal, 3–15**

**Aircraft Crewman badges, 8–24, 8–25, 8–26, 8–27**

**American Campaign Medal, 5–13**

**American Defense Service Medal, 5–15**

**Announcement of awards, 1–25**

**Annual awards report, 1–49**

**Antarctica Service Medal, 2–11**

**Appurtenances, purpose, 6–1**

**Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal, 2–12**

**Armed Forces Reserve Medal, 5–6**

**Army Achievement Medal, 3–17**

**Army Aviator Badges, 8–15**

**Army Commendation Medal, 3–16**

**Army of Cuban Pacification Medal, 5–18**

**Army of Cuban Occupation Medal, 5–18**

**Army Lapel Button, 6–15**

**Army of Occupation Medal, 5–9**

**Army of Occupation of Germany Medal, 5–16**

**Army of Puerto Rican Occupation Medal, 5–18**

**Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal**

Intent, 4–14

Personnel eligible, 4–15

Award approval authority, 4–16

Peacetime and wartime applicability, 4–17

Basis or criteria for approval, 4–18

Unqualified service, 4–19

Oak Leaf Clusters, 4–20

Subsequent awards, 4–20

**Army Reserve Components Overseas Training Ribbon, 5–2**

**Army ROTC Nurse Cadet Program Identification Badge, 8–38**

**Army Service Ribbon, 5–4**

**Army Staff Identification Badge, 8–36**

**Army Superior Unit Award, 7–16**

**Arrowhead, 6–8**

**Arrowhead device, 7–25**

**Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal, 5–12**

**Astronaut Device, 6–11**

**Award of a lesser decoration, 1–19**

**Awards boards, 3–18, 3–20, 3–22**

**Badges issued by Department of Army, 1–42**

**Badges, U.S. Army**

Intent, 8–1

Types, 8–2

Special Guidance, 8–3

To whom awarded, 8–4

Authority to award, 8–5

Revocation, 1–30

**Berlin Airlift Device, 6–10**

**Bronze Star Medal, 3–13**

**Campaign participation credit, 7–18**

**Campaign silver bands, 7–23**

**Campaign streamers, 7–19**

**Career Counselor Badge, 8–41**

**Categories of awards, 1–13**

**Ceremony, formal awards, 1–31**

**Certificates, decorations, preparation, 3–24, 3–25**

**Certificate of Appreciation for Spouses of Reenlistees, 10–19**

**Certificate of Appreciation for Spouses of Retiring Active Army Personnel, 10–16**

**Certificate of Achievement, 10–7**

**Certificate of Honorable Service (Deceased Military Personnel), 10–8**

**Certificate of Appreciation for Active Reserve Service, 10–9**

**Certificate of Appreciation for Reserve Recruiting, 10–10**

**Certificate of Appreciation to employers, 10–11**

**Certificate for badges, 10–12**

**Certificates**

Intent, 10–1

Prohibition and exceptions, 10–2

for decorations, 10–3, Table 10–1

**Certificate of Appreciation for Spouses of Retiring Active Army Reserve**

**Personnel, 10–18**

**Character of service, 1–16**

**China Campaign Medal, 5–18**

**Citations for heroism, 3–18**

**Cited period, 1–17**

**Civil War Campaign Medal, 5–18**

**Civilian service awards 1–35**

**Clasps, 6–6**

**Classified information, 3–18, 3–20**

**Coast Guard awards, Issue, 1–46**

**Combat Infantryman Badge, 8–6**

**Combat Infantry Streamer, 7–21**

**Combat Medical Badge, 8–7**

**Combat Medical Streamer, 7–22**

**Command responsibility, 1–7**

**Conversion of awards 1–23**

**DA Form 638, preparation, 3–18, 3–19**

**DA Pam 672–2, 7–8**

**DA Pam 672–3, 7–8**

**Decorations, see Individual U.S. Army decorations, 3–1**

**Defense Distinguished Service Medal, 2–3**

**Defense Meritorious Service Medal, 2–5**

**Defense Superior Service Medal, 2–4**

**Department of Defense Meritorious Award Certificate, 10–17**

**Department of the Army General Orders, 1–25**

**Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel (DCSPER), responsibilities of, 1–4**

**Display sets of award elements, 1–33**

**Distinguished Flying Cross, 3–11**

**Distinguished Service Cross, 3–7**

**Distinguished Service Medal, 3–8**

**Diver Badges, 8–17**

**DOD Military Awards Program, 2–1**

**Drill Sergeant Identification Badge, 8–39**

**Driver and Mechanic Badge, 8–28**

**Duplication of awards, 1–18**

**Earned honor device, 7–28**

**Engraving of awards, 1–32**

**European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal, 5–11**

**Expert Infantry Streamer, 7–26**

**Expert Medical Streamer, 7–27**

**Expert Infantryman Badge, 8–8**

**Expert Field Medical Badge, 8–9**

**Explosive Ordnance Disposal Badges, 8–18, 8–19, 8–20, 8–21**

**Extended period of service, 1–21**

**Eyewitness statements, 3–18**

**Filing of awards, 1–50**

**Flight Surgeon Badges, 8–16**

**Foreign Awards to U.S. Army Personnel**

Intent, 9–1

Guidelines, 9–2

Restrictions, 9–3, 9–4

Congressional authorization, 9–5

Ceremonies, 9–6

Responsibilities, 1–7

Disciplinary action, 9–7

Decorations, 9–8

Unit decorations, acceptance, 9–9

Streamers, 9–10

Emblems, 9–11

Badges, 9–30, Appendix D

Foreign military personnel, U.S. awards to, 1–37

**Foreign Unit Awards**

French Fourragere, 9–21

Belgian Fourragere, 9–22

Netherlands Orange Lanyard, 9–23

Philippine Republic Presidential Unit Citation, 9–24

Republic of Korea Presidential Unit Citation, 9–25

Vietnam Presidential Unit Citation, 9–26

Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross Unit Citation, 9–27

Republic of Vietnam Civil Actions Medal Unit Citation, 9–28

**Forwarding of award elements, 1–34**

**Glider Badge, 8–29**

**Gold Star Lapel Button, 6–16**

**Good Conduct Medal**

Intent, 4–1

Personnel eligible, 4–2

Who may award, 4–3

Basis for approval, 4–4

Qualifying periods of service, 4–5

Character of service, 4–6

Additional implementing instructions, 4–7

Disqualification, 4–8

Subsequent awards and clasps, 4–9

Certificate policy, 4–10

Retroactive award, 4–11

**Guard, Tomb of the Unknown Soldier Identification Badge, 8–37**

**Honorable service lapel button, 6–14**

**Humanitarian Service Medal, 2–15**

**Humanitarian Service Medal operations, Appendix B**

**Identification Badges, Intent, 8–31**

**Increased retired pay based on decorations, 1–38**

**Indian Campaign Medal, 5–18**

**Individual U.S. Army decorations, 3–1**

Order of precedence, 3–2

Personnel eligible, 3–3

**Initial issue of medals, 1–46**

**Interim awards, 1–19**

**International Awards**

United Nations Service Medal, 9–12

- Inter-American Defense Board Medal, 9-13
- Philippine Defense Ribbon, 9-14
- Philippine Liberation Ribbon, 9-15
- Philippine Independence Ribbon, 9-16
- United Nations Medal, 9-17
- Multinational Force and Observers Medal, 9-18
- Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal, 9-19
- Kuwait Liberation Medal, 9-20
- Joint Meritorious Unit Award, 7-12**
- Joint Service Commendation Medal, 2-6**
- Joint Service Achievement Medal, 2-7**
- Korean Service Medal, 5-7**
- Lapel buttons, 6-12**
  - military decorations, 6-13
  - badges, 6-14
  - service, 6-15
- Lapel Button for Korean Augmentation of the U.S. Army, 6-15**
- Lapel Button for Next of Kin of Deceased Personnel, 6-17**
- Lapel button for service prior to 8 September 1939, 6-14**
- Legion of Merit, 3-10**
- Letters, 10-13**
- Letters of commendation and appreciation, 10-15**
- Level of responsibility, 3-1**
- Levels of work, 1-11**
- Lost recommendations, 1-15**
- Manpower resources, 1-10**
- Manufacture and sale of decorations and appurtenances, 1-48**
- Marksmanship Qualification Badges, 8-44**
- Marksmanship Badge, civilian program 8-48**
- Marine Corps awards, Issue 1-45**
- Medal of Honor, 3-6**
- Medal of Honor**
  - Entitlements, 1-38
  - Roll, 1-38
  - Special pension, 1-38
  - Supplemental uniform allowance, 1-38
  - Air Transportation for awardees, 1-38
  - Commissary privileges for recipients, 1-38
  - Identification cards for recipients, 1-38
  - Admission to U.S. Service Academies, 1-38
  - Exchange privileges for recipients, 1-38
- Medal of Humane Action, 5-8**
- Medals appurtenances issued by Department of Army, 1-42**
- Medals not issued or sold by Department of Army, 1-47**
- Memorandums, 10-13**
- Meritorious Service Medal, 3-14**
- Meritorious Unit Commendation (Army), 7-15**
- Meritorious Unit Commendation (Navy), 7-12**
- Mexican Service Medal, 5-18**
- Mexican Border Service Medal, 5-18**
- Military Outstanding Volunteer Service Medal, 2-16**
- Miniature awards, 1-47, 6-19, 6-20**
- Mobilization**
  - General/concept, 12-1
  - Phases, 12-2
  - policy, 12-3
  - System interface, 12-4
  - Planning, 12-5
  - Operations, 12-6
  - Guidance, 12-7
- Modern Army Recordkeeping System, 1-50**
- Narrative justification, 3-18**
- National Defense Service Medal, 2-10**
- Navy awards, Issue 1-46**
- Navy Unit Commendation, 7-12**
- NCO Professional Development Ribbon, 5-5**
- Next of kin**
  - Presentation of awards, 1-22
  - Eligible classes, 1-22
  - Duplicate issue of medals, 1-22
  - Posthumous award of badges, 1-22
  - Posthumous presentation of Numerals or Oak Leaf Clusters, 1-22
- Nuclear Reactor Operator Badges, 8-30**
- Number and types of decorations approved, 1-49**
- Numerals, 6-4**
- Oak leaf clusters, 6-3**
- Orders**
  - Format, content, and distribution, 1-26
  - Amendment, 1-28
  - Revocation of awards, 1-29
- Order of precedence, decorations, 1-40**
- Order of precedence, service medals, 1-41**
- Order of Precedence, DOD awards, 2-2**
- Other Services, awards for personnel of, 1-36**
- Overseas Service Ribbon, 5-3**
- Parachutist badges, 8-10, 8-11, 8-12, 8-13**
- Parachute Rigger Badge, 8-14**
- Pathfinder Badge, 8-22**
- Peacetime award approval authority, 3-4**
- Period of award, 1-17**
- Permanent Orders, 1-25**
- Philippine Campaign Medal, 5-18**
- Philippine Congressional Medal, 5-18**
- Physical Fitness Badge, 8-47**
- Posthumous awards, 1-22**
- Preconditions, 3-1**
- Presidential Service Certificate, 10-5**
- Premature disclosure, 3-18**
- Presentation of decorations, 1-31**
- Presidential Unit Citation (Army), 7-13**
- Primary next of kin, 7-11**
- Principles of support, 1-8**
- Prisoner of War Medal, 2-9**
- Prizes in contests, 3-1**
- Proposed citations, 3-18**
- Publications Distribution Center, U.S. Army,**
- Purple Heart, 2-8**
  - Process award of, 2-16, 2-17
  - Certificate, 2-18
  - Award during mobilization, 2-19
- Ranger Tab, 8-45**
- Recognition of Reserve Component members upon death, discharge, or transfer to Retired Reserve**
  - Policy, 1-24
- Types of recognition, 1-24
- Criteria, 1-24
- Farewell letters, 1-24
- Ceremonies, 1-24
- Posthumous recognition, 1-24
- Recognition upon retirement, 1-21**
- Recruiter Identification Badges**
  - U.S. Army, 8-40
  - Army National Guard, 8-42
  - U.S. Army Reserve, 8-43
- References, Appendix A**
- Replacement of medals, 1-46**
- Reporting requirements, 1-49**
- Requisition of medals, 1-44**
- Reserve Lapel Button, Active, 6-14**
- Responsibilities, Section II, Chapter 1**
- Retired Lapel Button, U.S. Army, 6-15**
- Revocation of personal decorations, 1-29**
- Revocation of badges, 1-30**
- Revocation of the Special Forces Tab, 1-30**
- Service medals and service ribbons**
  - Intent, 5-1
- Service stars, 6-7**
- Silver Star, 3-9**
- Soldier's Medal, 3-12**
- Spanish Campaign Medal, 5-18**
- Special Forces Tab, 8-46**
- Standards of service, 1-9**
- Succeeding awards, 1-20**
- Supply of medals, 1-42**
- Supply of certificates for military decorations, 1-45**
- Ten percent increase in retired pay, 1-39**
- Ten-Year Device, 6-9**
- Terms, Glossary**
- Time limitation, 1-14**
- Timely submission, 1-14**
- Trophies and Similar Devices Awarded in Recognition of Accomplishments**
  - Intent, 11-1
  - Award guidelines, 11-2
  - Items to be awarded, 11-3
  - Use of appropriated funds, 11-4
- Unit awards**
  - Intent, 7-1
  - Announcement of, 7-2
  - Confirmation in Department of the Army
    - General Orders, 7-3
  - Presentation of awards, 7-4
  - Records, 7-5
  - Restrictions, 7-6
  - Emblems, 7-7
  - Unit citation register, 7-8
  - Battle credit register, 7-8
  - Supply, 7-10
  - Streamers, 7-19
  - Display of unit honors, 7-29
  - Presentation of unit honors, 7-29
- U.S. Army Support Activity, Philadelphia, PA, 7-10**
- &ldquo;V&rdquo; Device, 6-5**
- Valorous Unit Award, 7-14**
- Vietnam Service Medal, 2-13**
- Waiver for overweight, 1-16**
- War service silver bands, 7-24**
- War service streamers, 7-20**
- Wartime conditions award approval authority, 3-5**

**Women's Army Corps Service Medal,  
5-14**  
**World War I Victory Button, 6-15**  
**World War I Victory Medal, 5-17**  
**World War II Victory Medal, 5-10**  
**World War II Victory Medal lapel button,  
6-14**

**NUMBER AND TYPES OF DECORATIONS APPROVED**

For use of this form, see AR 600-8-22; the proponent agency is ODCSPER

**REQUIREMENT CONTROL SYMBOL**  
CSGPA-1746

**1. TO**  
Commander  
United States Total Army Personnel Command  
200 Stovall Street  
ATTN: TAPC-PDA  
Alexandria, Virginia 22332-0471

**2. FROM (Include ZIP Code)**

**3. REPORTING PERIOD**

FROM:

TO:

**NOTE: Service Awards include all awards for meritorious service made concurrent with PCS, ETS, or REFRAD, awarded posthumously and other periods of meritorious service. Meritorious service awards presented in conjunction with retirement should be reported only under retirement. (RET = Retirement; SVC = Service; ACH = Achievement)**

4. GRADE	5. LOM			6. MSM			7. ARCOM			8. AAM			9. TOTAL		
	RET	SVC	ACH	RET	SVC	ACH	RET	SVC	ACH	RET	SVC	ACH	RET	SVC	ACH
O-6															
O-5															
O-4															
O-3															
O-2															
O-1															
W-5															
W-4															
W-3															
W-2															
W-1															
E-9															
E-8															
E-7															
E-6															
E-5															
E-4															
E-3															
E-2															
E-1															
<b>10. TOTAL</b>															

**11. NAME, RANK AND TITLE**

**12. SIGNATURE**

**13. DATE**



**UNCLASSIFIED**

**PIN 071830-000**

# USAPA

ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING SYSTEM  
TEXT FORMATTER ... Version 2.64

PIN: 071830-000  
DATE: 09-10-99  
TIME: 15:48:02  
PAGES SET: 97

---

DATA FILE: r600.fil  
DOCUMENT: AR 600-8-22  
DOC STATUS: REVISION